SCATTERING AND WELL-POSEDNESS FOR THE ZAKHAROV SYSTEM AND THE KLEIN-GORDON-ZAKHAROV SYSTEM IN FOUR AND MORE SPATIAL DIMENSIONS

ISAO KATO

## Contents

1. Introduction ..... 2
1.1. Main results and main idea ..... 2
1.2. Notations ..... 4
Acknowledgement ..... 10
2. Well-posedness for the Cauchy problem of the Klein-Gordon-Zakharov system in four and more spatial dimensions ..... 11
2.1. Introduction ..... 11
2.2. Notations and preliminary lemmas ..... 13
2.3. Bilinear estimates ..... 24
2.4. The proof of the main theorem ..... 37
3. Scattering and well-posedness
for the Zakharov system at a critical space in four and more spatial dimensions ..... 44
3.1. Introduction ..... 44
3.2. Notations and preliminary lemmas ..... 46
3.3. Bilinear estimates ..... 52
3.4. The proof of the main theorem ..... 60
References ..... 64

## 1. Introduction

1.1. Main results and main idea. We study the Cauchy problem for the Klein-Gordon-Zakharov system and the Zakharov system in spatial dimension $d \geq 4$. The Klein-Gordon-Zakharov system is as follows.

$$
\begin{cases}\left(\partial_{t}^{2}-\Delta+1\right) u=-n u, & (t, x) \in \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}^{d}  \tag{1.1}\\ \left(\partial_{t}^{2}-c^{2} \Delta\right) n=\Delta|u|^{2}, & (t, x) \in \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}^{d}, \\ \left.\left(u, \partial_{t} u, n, \partial_{t} n\right)\right|_{t=0}=\left(u_{0}, u_{1}, n_{0}, n_{1}\right) \\ & \in H^{s+1}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right) \times H^{s}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right) \times \dot{H}^{s}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right) \times \dot{H}^{s-1}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)\end{cases}
$$

where $u=u(t, x), n=n(t, x)$ are real valued functions, $c>0$ and $c \neq 1$. The Zakharov system is as follows.

$$
\begin{cases}\left(i \partial_{t}+\Delta\right) u=n u, & (t, x) \in \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}^{d},  \tag{1.2}\\ \left(\partial_{t}^{2}-\Delta\right) n=\Delta|u|^{2}, & (t, x) \in \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}^{d}, \\ \left(u(0), n(0), \partial_{t} n(0)\right)=\left(u_{0}, n_{0}, n_{1}\right) \in H^{k}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right) \times \dot{H}^{l}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right) \times \dot{H}^{l-1}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right),\end{cases}
$$

where $u=u(t, x)$ is complex valued and $n=n(t, x)$ is real valued function.
First, we consider (1.1). If we transform $u_{ \pm}:=\omega_{1} u \pm i \partial_{t} u, n_{ \pm}:=n \pm i(c \omega)^{-1} \partial_{t} n$, $\omega_{1}:=(1-\Delta)^{1 / 2}, \omega:=(-\Delta)^{1 / 2}$, then (1.1) is equivalent to the following.

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\left(i \partial_{t} \mp \omega_{1}\right) u_{ \pm}= \pm(1 / 4)\left(n_{+}+n_{-}\right)\left(\omega_{1}^{-1} u_{+}+\omega_{1}^{-1} u_{-}\right), \quad(t, x) \in \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}^{d}  \tag{1.3}\\
\left(i \partial_{t} \mp c \omega\right) n_{ \pm}= \pm(4 c)^{-1} \omega\left|\omega_{1}^{-1} u_{+}+\omega_{1}^{-1} u_{-}\right|^{2}, \quad(t, x) \in \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}^{d} \\
\left.\left(u_{ \pm}, n_{ \pm}\right)\right|_{t=0}=\left(u_{ \pm 0}, n_{ \pm 0}\right) \in H^{s}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right) \times \dot{H}^{s}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)
\end{array}\right.
$$

Our main result is as follows.
Theorem 1.1. (i) Let $d=4$. Then (1.3) is locally well-posed in $H^{1 / 4}\left(\mathbb{R}^{4}\right) \times$ $\dot{H}^{1 / 4}\left(\mathbb{R}^{4}\right)$.
(ii) Let $d \geq 5$ and $s=\left(d^{2}-3 d-2\right) / 2(d+1)$. Then (1.3) is locally well-posed in $H^{s}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right) \times \dot{H}^{s}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)$.
(iii) Let $d \geq 4, s=s_{c}=d / 2-2$ and assume the initial data $\left(u_{ \pm 0}, n_{ \pm 0}\right) \in H^{s}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right) \times$ $\dot{H}^{s}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)$ is small and radial. Then, (1.3) is globally well-posed in $H^{s}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right) \times \dot{H}^{s}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)$.

Corollary 1.2. The solution obtained in Theorem 1.1 (iii) scatters as $t \rightarrow \pm \infty$.
For more precise statement of Theorem 1.1 and Corollary 1.2, see Propositions 2.15, 2.16 in section 2.4. We consider both the radial case and the non-radial case. First, we consider the radial case. The scaling regularity of (1.3) is $s_{c}=d / 2-2$. We have to recover a half derivative loss to derive the key bilinear estimates at
the critical space. Bourgain introduced the Fourier restriction norm method to recover the derivative loss. However, it seems difficult to apply the method in the ctitical case. We apply the $U^{2}, V^{2}$ type spaces, which are introduced by Koch and Tataru [30]. Thanks to $c>0$ and $c \neq 1$, if $|\xi| \gg\left|\xi^{\prime}\right|$, then it holds that

$$
\begin{equation*}
M^{\prime}:=\max \left\{|\tau \pm c| \xi| |,\left|\tau^{\prime} \pm\left\langle\xi^{\prime}\right\rangle\right|,\left|\tau-\tau^{\prime} \pm\left\langle\xi-\xi^{\prime}\right\rangle\right|\right\} \gtrsim|\xi| \tag{1.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

Here, $\xi$ (resp. $\xi^{\prime}$ ) denote frequency for the wave equation (resp. Klein-Gordon equation) and $\tau \pm c|\xi|$ (resp. $\tau^{\prime} \pm\left\langle\xi^{\prime}\right\rangle, \tau-\tau^{\prime} \pm\left\langle\xi-\xi^{\prime}\right\rangle$ ) denote the symbol of the linear part for the wave equation (resp. the Klein-Gordon equation). From (1.4) and by applying the $U^{2}, V^{2}$ type spaces, then we can recover the derivative loss. In the radial case, the Strichartz estimates hold for a more wider range of $(q, r)$. More precisely, see Propostions 2.5, 2.6, 2.8 and 2.9. Therefore, we can derive the blinear estimates at the critical space by applying the $U^{2}, V^{2}$ type spaces and the radial Strichartz estimates. Next, we consider $d=4$ and the non-radial case. When $d \leq 4$, the Lorentz regularity $s_{l}$ is an important index as well as the scaling regularity for the well-posedness for the wave equation. When $d=4$ with quadratic nonlinearity, the Lorentz regularity $s_{l}=1 / 4$. On the other hand, $s_{c}=0$, hence we need to consider $s \geq s_{l}=1 / 4$. When $d=4$, we obtain local well-posedness at $s=s_{l}=1 / 4$ by applying $U^{2}, V^{2}$ type spaces. Finally, we consider $d \geq 5$ and the non-radial case. Since $s_{c} \geq s_{l}$ when $d \geq 5$, we expect the local well-posedness with $s=s_{c}$. However, we only obtain the local well-posedness with $s=s_{c}+1 /(d+1)$. It seems difficult to derive the bilinear estimates with $s=s_{c}$. The reason is as below. We observe the first equation of (1.3). We regard the nonlinearity as $n_{ \pm}\left(\omega_{1}^{-1} u_{ \pm}\right)$. Here, we consider the following cases. The case $|\xi| \lesssim\left|\xi^{\prime}\right|$ and the case $|\xi| \gg\left|\xi^{\prime}\right|$, where $\xi, \xi^{\prime}$ denote the frequency of $n_{ \pm}, u_{ \pm}$respectively. For the case $|\xi| \lesssim\left|\xi^{\prime}\right|$, the nonlinearity does not have the derivative loss, so we can show the bilinear estimate at the critical space only by applying the Strichartz estimates. However, for the case $|\xi| \gg\left|\xi^{\prime}\right|$, we need to recover a half derivative loss by (1.4). Here, there are three cases in (1.4). The cases $(a) M^{\prime}=|\tau \pm c| \xi| |$, (b) $M^{\prime}=\left|\tau^{\prime} \pm\left\langle\xi^{\prime}\right\rangle\right|$ and (c) $M^{\prime}=\left|\tau-\tau^{\prime} \pm\left\langle\xi-\xi^{\prime}\right\rangle\right|$. For the case $(a)$ or $(c)$, we apply (1.4) for $n_{ \pm}$and the Strichartz estimates for $\omega_{1}^{-1} u_{ \pm}$. Then we can obtain the bilinear estimate at the critical space. Whereas for (b), we apply the Strichartz estimates for $n_{ \pm}$and apply (1.4) for $\omega_{1}^{-1} u_{ \pm}$. In this case, we cannot prove the bilinear estimate at the critical space. As a result, we have to impose more regularity.

Next, we consider (1.2). Our main result is as follows.

Theorem 1.3. Let $d \geq 4, k=(d-3) / 2, l=(d-4) / 2$. Then (1.2) is globally wellposed for small data in $H^{k}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right) \times \dot{H}^{l}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right) \times \dot{H}^{l}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)$. Moreover, the solution scatters in $H^{k}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right) \times \dot{H}^{l}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right) \times \dot{H}^{l}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)$.

For more precise statement of Theorem 1.3, see Propositions 2.15, 3.12. (1.2) does not have scaling invariant transformation because of the difference of dilation transformations for the linear wave equation and the Schrödinger equation. However, in [10], Ginibre, Tsutsumi and Velo introduced a critical exponent for (1.2) which corresponds to the scaling criticality. The critical exponent is $(k, l)=$ $((d-3) / 2,(d-4) / 2)$. More precisely, see subsection 3.1. We apply $U^{2}, V^{2}$ type spaces to obtain Theorem 1.2. However, it seems difficult to prove the bilinear estimates at the critical space only by applying $U^{2}, V^{2}$ type spaces. By the difference of the dilation scale of the Schödinger equation and the wave equation, the effect by oscillatory integral for the Schrödinger equation works more effective than that of the wave equation. Therefore, in our problem we have to use the endpoint Strichartz estimate for the Schrödinger equation, that is to say the case of $\left(p_{1}, q_{1}\right)=(2,2 d /(d-2))$ in Proposition 3.5. This causes the following problem: if we use the $U^{2}$ type function space and follow the argument by Hadac-Herr-Koch [19], then by the duality argument (see Proposition 1.10) we need to estimate $L_{t}^{2} L_{x}^{2 d /(d-2)}$ norm by the $V^{2}$ type norm. However, we can not get such estimate by Corollary 1.15 because the $V^{2}$ type norm is slightly weaker than $U^{2}$ type norm. For this reason, we need the function space weaker than the $U^{2}$ type and stronger than the $V^{2}$ type. For that purpose, we use an intersection space of $V^{2}$ type space and $E:=L_{t}^{2} L_{x}^{2 d /(d-2)}$. See the definition of $\|u\|_{X_{S}^{k}}$ in Definition 4, which is the main idea. This is a joint work with Professor K. Tsugawa.
1.2. Notations. In this section, we prepare some lemmas, propositions and notations. Notations related to $U^{p}$ and $V^{p}$ spaces are based on the definition in [19] and [20]. $A \lesssim B$ means that there exists $C>0$ such that $A \leq C B$. Also, $A \sim B$ means $A \lesssim B$ and $B \lesssim A$. Let $u=u(t, x) . \mathcal{F}_{t} u, \mathcal{F}_{x} u$ denote the Fourier transform of $u$ in time, space, respectively. $\mathcal{F}_{t, x} u=\widehat{u}$ denotes the Fourier transform of $u$ in space and time. Let $\mathcal{Z}$ be the set of finite partitions $-\infty=t_{0}<t_{1}<\cdots<t_{K}=\infty$ and let $\mathcal{Z}_{0}$ be the set of finite partitions $-\infty<t_{0}<t_{1}<\cdots<t_{K} \leq \infty$.

Definition 1. Let $1 \leq p<\infty$. For $\left\{t_{k}\right\}_{k=0}^{K} \in \mathcal{Z}$ and $\left\{\phi_{k}\right\}_{k=0}^{K-1} \subset L_{x}^{2}$ with $\sum_{k=0}^{K-1}\left\|\phi_{k}\right\|_{L_{x}^{2}}^{p}=$ 1 , we call the function $a: \mathbb{R} \rightarrow L_{x}^{2}$ given by

$$
a=\sum_{k=1}^{K} \mathbf{1}_{\left[t_{k-1}, t_{k}\right)} \phi_{k-1}
$$

a $U^{p}$-atom. Furthermore, we define the atomic space

$$
U^{p}:=\left\{u=\sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \lambda_{j} a_{j} \mid a_{j}: U^{p} \text {-atom, } \lambda_{j} \in \mathbb{C} \text { such that } \sum_{j=1}^{\infty}\left|\lambda_{j}\right|<\infty\right\}
$$

with norm

$$
\|u\|_{U^{p}}:=\inf \left\{\sum_{j=1}^{\infty}\left|\lambda_{j}\right| \mid u=\sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \lambda_{j} a_{j}, \lambda_{j} \in \mathbb{C}, a_{j}: U^{p} \text {-atom }\right\}
$$

Proposition 1.4. Let $1 \leq p<q<\infty$.
(i) $U^{p}$ is a Banach space.
(ii) The embeddings $U^{p} \subset U^{q} \subset L_{t}^{\infty}\left(\mathbb{R} ; L_{x}^{2}\right)$ are continuous.
(iii) For $u \in U^{p}$, it holds that $\lim _{t \rightarrow t_{0}+}\left\|u(t)-u\left(t_{0}\right)\right\|_{L_{x}^{2}}=0$, i.e. every $u \in U^{p}$ is right-continuous.
(iv) The closed subspace $U_{c}^{p}$ of all continuous functions in $U^{p}$ is a Banach space.

The above proposition is in [19] (Proposition 2.2).
Definition 2. Let $1 \leq p<\infty$. We define $V^{p}$ as the normed space of all functions $v: \mathbb{R} \rightarrow L_{x}^{2}$ such that $\lim _{t \rightarrow \pm \infty} v(t)$ exist and for which the norm

$$
\|v\|_{V^{p}}:=\sup _{\left\{t_{k}\right\}_{k=0}^{K} \in \mathcal{Z}}\left(\sum_{k=1}^{K}\left\|v\left(t_{k}\right)-v\left(t_{k-1}\right)\right\|_{L_{x}^{2}}^{p}\right)^{1 / p}
$$

is finite, where we use the convention that $v(-\infty):=\lim _{t \rightarrow-\infty} v(t)$ and $v(\infty):=0$. Likewise, let $V_{-}^{p}$ denote the closed subspace of all $v \in V^{p}$ with $\lim _{t \rightarrow-\infty} v(t)=0$.

The definitions of $V^{p}$ and $V_{-}^{p}$, see the erratum [20].
Proposition 1.5. Let $1 \leq p<q<\infty$.
(i) Let $v: \mathbb{R} \rightarrow L_{x}^{2}$ be such that

$$
\|v\|_{V_{0}^{p}}:=\sup _{\left\{t_{k}\right\}_{k=0}^{K} \in \mathcal{Z}_{0}}\left(\sum_{k=1}^{K}\left\|v\left(t_{k}\right)-v\left(t_{k-1}\right)\right\|_{L_{x}^{2}}^{p}\right)^{1 / p}
$$

is finite. Then, it follows that $v\left(t_{0}^{+}\right):=\lim _{t \rightarrow t_{0}+v} v(t)$ exists for all $t_{0} \in[-\infty, \infty)$ and $v\left(t_{0}^{-}\right):=\lim _{t \rightarrow t_{0}-} v(t)$ exists for all $t_{0} \in(-\infty, \infty]$ and moreover,

$$
\|v\|_{V^{p}}=\|v\|_{V_{0}^{p}} .
$$

(ii) We define the closed subspace $V_{r c}^{p}\left(V_{-, r c}^{p}\right)$ of all right-continuous $V^{p}$ functions ( $V_{-}^{p}$ functions). The spaces $V^{p}, V_{r c}^{p}, V_{-}^{p}$ and $V_{-, r c}^{p}$ are Banach spaces.
(iii) The embeddings $U^{p} \subset V_{-, r c}^{p} \subset U^{q}$ are continuous.
(iv) The embeddings $V^{p} \subset V^{q}$ and $V_{-}^{p} \subset V_{-}^{q}$ are continuous.

The proof of Proposition 1.5 is in [19] (Proposition 2.4 and Corollary 2.6). Let $\left\{\mathcal{F}_{\xi}^{-1}\left[\varphi_{n}\right](x)\right\}_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} \subset \mathcal{S}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)$ be the Littlewood-Paley decomposition with respect to $x$, that is to say

$$
\begin{gathered}
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\varphi(\xi) \geq 0 \\
\operatorname{supp} \varphi(\xi)=\left\{\xi\left|2^{-1} \leq|\xi| \leq 2\right\},\right.
\end{array}\right. \\
\varphi_{n}(\xi):=\varphi\left(2^{-n} \xi\right), \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \varphi_{n}(\xi)=1(\xi \neq 0), \psi(\xi):=1-\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \varphi_{n}(\xi) .
\end{gathered}
$$

Let $N=2^{n}(n \in \mathbb{Z})$ be dyadic number. $P_{N}$ and $P_{<1}$ denote

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathcal{F}_{x}\left[P_{N} f\right](\xi):=\varphi(\xi / N) \mathcal{F}_{x}[f](\xi)=\varphi_{n}(\xi) \mathcal{F}_{x}[f](\xi), \\
& \mathcal{F}_{x}\left[P_{<1} f\right](\xi):=\psi(\xi) \mathcal{F}_{x}[f](\xi)
\end{aligned}
$$

Similarly, let $Q_{N}$ be

$$
\mathcal{F}_{t}\left[Q_{N} g\right](\tau):=\phi(\tau / N) \mathcal{F}_{t}[g](\tau)=\phi_{n}(\tau) \mathcal{F}_{t}[g](\tau)
$$

where $\left\{\mathcal{F}_{\tau}^{-1}\left[\phi_{n}\right](t)\right\}_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} \subset \mathcal{S}(\mathbb{R})$ be the Littlewood-Paley decomposition with respect to $t$. Let $K_{ \pm}(t)=\exp \left\{\mp i t(1-\Delta)^{1 / 2}\right\}: L_{x}^{2} \rightarrow L_{x}^{2}$ be the Klein-Gordon unitary operators such that $\mathcal{F}_{x}\left[K_{ \pm}(t) u_{0}\right](\xi)=\exp \{\mp i t\langle\xi\rangle\} \mathcal{F}_{x}\left[u_{0}\right](\xi)$. Similarly, we define the wave unitary operators $W_{ \pm c}(t)=\exp \left\{\mp i c t(-\Delta)^{1 / 2}\right\}: L_{x}^{2} \rightarrow L_{x}^{2}$ such that $\mathcal{F}_{x}\left[W_{ \pm c}(t) n_{0}\right](\xi)=\exp \{\mp i c t|\xi|\} \mathcal{F}_{x}\left[n_{0}\right](\xi), W_{ \pm}(t)=\exp \left\{\mp i t(-\Delta)^{1 / 2}\right\}: L_{x}^{2} \rightarrow L_{x}^{2}$ such that $\mathcal{F}_{x}\left[W_{ \pm}(t) n_{0}\right](\xi)=\exp \{\mp i t|\xi|\} \mathcal{F}_{x}\left[n_{0}\right](\xi)$. Let $S(t)=\exp \{i t \Delta\}: L_{x}^{2} \rightarrow L_{x}^{2}$ be the Schrödinger unitary operator such that $\mathcal{F}_{x}\left[S(t) u_{0}\right](\xi)=\exp \left\{-i t|\xi|^{2}\right\} \mathcal{F}_{x}\left[u_{0}\right](\xi)$.

Definition 3. We define
(i) $U_{K_{ \pm}}^{p}=K_{ \pm}(\cdot) U^{p}$ with norm $\|u\|_{U_{K_{ \pm}}^{p}}=\left\|K_{ \pm}(-\cdot) u\right\|_{U^{p}}$,
(ii) $V_{K_{ \pm}}^{p}=K_{ \pm}(\cdot) V^{p}$ with norm $\|u\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{p}}=\left\|K_{ \pm}(-\cdot) u\right\|_{V^{p}}$.

For dyadic number $N, M$,

$$
Q_{N}^{K_{ \pm}}:=K_{ \pm}(\cdot) Q_{N} K_{ \pm}(-\cdot), \quad Q_{\geq M}^{K_{ \pm}}:=\sum_{N \geq M} Q_{N}^{K_{ \pm}}, \quad Q_{<M}^{K_{ \pm}}:=I d-Q_{\geq M}^{K_{ \pm}}
$$

Here summation over $N$ means that summation over $n \in \mathbb{Z}$. Similarly, for $A \in$ $\left\{S, W_{ \pm}, W_{ \pm c}\right\}$, we define $U_{A}^{p}, V_{A}^{p}, Q_{N}^{A}, Q_{\geq M}^{A}, Q_{<M}^{A}$.

Remark 1.1. For $L_{x}^{2}$ unitary operator $A \in\left\{K_{ \pm}, S, W_{ \pm}, W_{ \pm c}\right\}$,

$$
U_{A}^{2} \subset V_{-, r c, A}^{2} \subset L^{\infty}\left(\mathbb{R} ; L_{x}^{2}\right)
$$

holds by Proposition 1.4 (ii) and Proposition 1.5 (iii).

Definition 4. For the Schrödinger equation, we define $X_{S}^{k}$ as the closure of all $u \in$ $C\left(\mathbb{R} ; H_{x}^{k}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)\right) \cap\left\langle\nabla_{x}\right\rangle^{-k} V_{-, r c, S}^{2} \cap\left\langle\nabla_{x}\right\rangle^{-k} E$ with $X_{S}^{k}$ norm, where

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \|u\|_{X_{S}^{k}}:=\|u\|_{Y_{S}^{k}}+\|u\|_{E^{k}}<\infty,\|u\|_{Y_{S}^{k}}:=\left\|P_{<1} u\right\|_{V_{S}^{2}}+\left(\sum_{N \geq 1} N^{2 k}\left\|P_{N} u\right\|_{V_{S}^{2}}^{2}\right)^{1 / 2} \\
& \|u\|_{E^{k}}:=\left\|P_{<1} u\right\|_{E}+\left(\sum_{N \geq 1} N^{2 k}\left\|P_{N} u\right\|_{E}^{2}\right)^{1 / 2}
\end{aligned}
$$

where $E:=L_{t}^{2} L_{x}^{2 d /(d-2)}$. For $A \in\left\{K_{ \pm}, W_{ \pm}, W_{ \pm c}\right\}$, we define $\dot{Z}_{A}^{l}\left(\right.$ resp. $\left.Z_{A}^{l}, \dot{Y}_{A}^{l}, Y_{A}^{l}\right)$ as the closure of all $n \in C\left(\mathbb{R} ; \dot{H}_{x}^{l}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)\right) \cap\left|\nabla_{x}\right|^{-l} U_{A}^{2}\left(\right.$ resp.n $\in C\left(\mathbb{R} ; H_{x}^{l}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)\right) \cap$ $\left.\left\langle\nabla_{x}\right\rangle^{-l} U_{A}^{2}, n \in C\left(\mathbb{R} ; \dot{H}_{x}^{l}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)\right) \cap\left|\nabla_{x}\right|^{-l} V_{A}^{2}, n \in C\left(\mathbb{R} ; H_{x}^{l}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)\right) \cap\left\langle\nabla_{x}\right\rangle^{-l} V_{A}^{2}\right)$ with

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \|n\|_{\dot{Z}_{A}^{l}}:=\left(\sum_{N} N^{2 l}\left\|P_{N} n\right\|_{U_{A}^{2}}^{2}\right)^{1 / 2},\|n\|_{Z_{A}^{l}}:=\left\|P_{<1} n\right\|_{U_{A}^{2}}+\left(\sum_{N \geq 1} N^{2 l}\left\|P_{N} n\right\|_{U_{A}^{2}}^{2}\right)^{1 / 2} \\
& \|n\|_{\dot{Y}_{A}^{l}}:=\left(\sum_{N} N^{2 l}\left\|P_{N} n\right\|_{V_{A}^{2}}^{2}\right)^{1 / 2},\|n\|_{Y_{A}^{l}}:=\left\|P_{<1} n\right\|_{V_{A}^{2}}+\left(\sum_{N \geq 1} N^{2 l}\left\|P_{N} n\right\|_{V_{A}^{2}}^{2}\right)^{1 / 2}
\end{aligned}
$$

Definition 5. For a Hilbert space $H$ and a Banach space $X \subset C(\mathbb{R} ; H)$, we define

$$
\begin{aligned}
& B_{r}(H):=\left\{f \in H \mid\|f\|_{H} \leq r\right\} \\
& X([0, T)):=\left\{\left.u \in C([0, T) ; H)\right|^{\exists} \tilde{u} \in X, \tilde{u}(t)=u(t), t \in[0, T)\right\}
\end{aligned}
$$

endowed with the norm $\|u\|_{X([0, T))}=\inf \left\{\|\tilde{u}\|_{X} \mid \tilde{u}(t)=u(t), t \in[0, T)\right\}$.

Lemma 1.6. Let $a \geq 0$. Then for $A \in\left\{K_{ \pm}, S, W_{ \pm}, W_{ \pm c}\right\}$, it holds that

$$
\left\|\left\langle\nabla_{x}\right\rangle^{a} f\right\|_{V_{A}^{2}} \lesssim\|f\|_{Y_{A}^{a}} .
$$

Proof. By $L_{x}^{2}$ orthogonality, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left\|\left\langle\nabla_{x}\right\rangle^{a} f\right\|_{V_{A}^{2}}^{2} \lesssim & \sup _{\left\{t_{i}\right\}_{i=0}^{I} \in \mathcal{Z}} \sum_{i=1}^{I}\left(\left\|P_{<1}\left(A\left(-t_{i}\right) f\left(t_{i}\right)-A\left(-t_{i-1}\right) f\left(t_{i-1}\right)\right)\right\|_{L_{x}^{2}}^{2}\right. \\
& \left.+\sum_{N \geq 1} N^{2 a}\left\|P_{N}\left(A\left(-t_{i}\right) f\left(t_{i}\right)-A\left(-t_{i-1}\right) f\left(t_{i-1}\right)\right)\right\|_{L_{x}^{2}}^{2}\right) \\
\lesssim & \sup _{\left\{t_{i}\right\}_{i=0}^{I} \in \mathcal{Z}} \sum_{i=1}^{I}\left\|A\left(-t_{i}\right) P_{<1} f\left(t_{i}\right)-A\left(-t_{i-1}\right) P_{<1} f\left(t_{i-1}\right)\right\|_{L_{x}^{2}}^{2} \\
& +\sum_{N \geq 1} N^{2 a} \sup _{\left\{t_{i}\right\}_{i=0}^{I} \in \mathcal{Z}} \sum_{i=1}^{I}\left\|A\left(-t_{i}\right) P_{N} f\left(t_{i}\right)-A\left(-t_{i-1}\right) P_{N} f\left(t_{i-1}\right)\right\|_{L_{x}^{2}}^{2} \\
\lesssim & \|f\|_{Y_{A}^{a}}^{2} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Remark 1.2. Similarly, we see

$$
\left\|\left|\nabla_{x}\right|^{a} f\right\|_{V_{A}^{2}} \lesssim\|f\|_{\dot{Y}_{A}^{a}} .
$$

For the proof of the following propositions, see Proposition 2.7, Theorem 2.8 and Proposition 2.10 in [19].

Proposition 1.7. Let $p, p^{\prime}$ satisfy $1 / p+1 / p^{\prime}=1$. For $u \in U^{p}$ and $v \in V^{p^{\prime}}$ and $a$ partition $t:=\left\{t_{i}\right\}_{i=0}^{I} \in \mathcal{Z}$ we define

$$
B_{t}(u, v):=\sum_{i=1}^{I}\left\langle u\left(t_{i-1}\right), v\left(t_{i}\right)-v\left(t_{i-1}\right)\right\rangle_{L_{x}^{2}}
$$

There is a unique number $B(u, v)$ with the property that for all $\varepsilon>0$ there exists $t \in \mathcal{Z}$ such that for every $t^{\prime} \supset t$ it holds

$$
\left|B_{t^{\prime}}(u, v)-B(u, v)\right|<\varepsilon,
$$

and the asociated bilinear form

$$
B: U^{p} \times V^{p^{\prime}} \ni(u, v) \mapsto B(u, v) \in \mathbb{C}
$$

satisfies the estimate

$$
|B(u, v)| \leq\|u\|_{U^{p}}\|v\|_{V^{p^{\prime}}} .
$$

Proposition 1.8. Let $1<p<\infty$. We have

$$
\left(U^{p}\right)^{*}=V^{p^{\prime}}
$$

in the sense that

$$
T: V^{p^{\prime}} \rightarrow\left(U^{p}\right)^{*}, \quad T(v):=B(\cdot, v)
$$

is an isometric isomorphism.
Proposition 1.9. Let $1<p<\infty, u \in V_{-}^{1}$ be absolutely continuous on compact intervals and $v \in V^{p^{\prime}}$. Then,

$$
B(u, v)=-\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\left\langle u^{\prime}(t), v(t)\right\rangle_{L^{2}} d t
$$

By Propositions 1.8, 1.9, we have the following proposition (see also Remark 2.11 in [19]).

Proposition 1.10. $u \in V_{-}^{1} \subset U^{2}$ be absolutely continuous on compact intervals. Then, $\|u\|_{U^{2}}=\sup _{v \in V^{2},\|v\|_{V^{2}}=1}\left|\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\left\langle u^{\prime}(t), v(t)\right\rangle_{L_{x}^{2}} d t\right|$.

By the proposition above, we immediately have the following corollary.
Corollary 1.11. Let $A \in\left\{K_{ \pm}, S, W_{ \pm}, W_{ \pm c}\right\}$ and $u \in V_{-, A}^{1} \subset U_{A}^{2}$ be absolutely continuous on compact intervals. Then,

$$
\|u\|_{U_{A}^{2}}=\sup _{v \in V_{A}^{2},\|v\|_{V_{A}^{2}=1}}\left|\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\left\langle A(t)(A(-\cdot) u)^{\prime}(t), v(t)\right\rangle_{L_{x}^{2}} d t\right| .
$$

For the following remark, see Remark 2.12 in [19].
Remark 1.3. For $v \in V^{2}$, it holds that

$$
\|v\|_{V^{p}}=\sup _{u ; U^{2} \text {-atom }}|B(u, v)|
$$

For the proof of the following Lemma, see section 2.2 and section 3.2.
Lemma 1.12. Let $c>0, c \neq 1$ and $\tau_{3}=\tau_{1}-\tau_{2}, \xi_{3}=\xi_{1}-\xi_{2}$. If $\left|\xi_{1}\right| \gg\left\langle\xi_{2}\right\rangle$ or $\left\langle\xi_{1}\right\rangle \ll\left|\xi_{2}\right|$, then it holds that

$$
\begin{align*}
& \max \left\{\left|\tau_{1} \pm\left\langle\xi_{1}\right\rangle\right|,\left|\tau_{2} \pm\left\langle\xi_{2}\right\rangle\right|,\left|\tau_{3} \pm c\right| \xi_{3}| |\right\} \gtrsim \max \left\{\left|\xi_{1}\right|,\left|\xi_{2}\right|\right\}  \tag{1.5}\\
& \max \left\{\left|\tau_{1}+\left|\xi_{1}\right|^{2}\right|,\left|\tau_{2}+\left|\xi_{2}\right|^{2}\right|,\left|\tau_{3} \pm\left|\xi_{3}\right|\right|\right\} \gtrsim \max \left\{\left|\xi_{1}\right|^{2},\left|\xi_{2}\right|^{2}\right\} \tag{1.6}
\end{align*}
$$

Proposition 1.13. We have

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left\|Q_{M}^{S} u\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{2}\left(\mathbb{R}^{1+d}\right)} \lesssim M^{-1 / 2}\|u\|_{V_{S}^{2}}, \quad\left\|Q_{\geq M}^{S} u\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{2}\left(\mathbb{R}^{1+d}\right)} \lesssim M^{-1 / 2}\|u\|_{V_{S}^{2}}  \tag{1.7}\\
& \left\|Q_{<M}^{S} u\right\|_{V_{S}^{2}} \lesssim\|u\|_{V_{S}^{2}}, \quad\left\|Q_{\geq M}^{S} u\right\|_{V_{S}^{2}} \lesssim\|u\|_{V_{S}^{2}}, \\
& \left\|Q_{<M}^{S} u\right\|_{U_{S}^{2}} \lesssim\|u\|_{U_{S}^{2}}, \quad\left\|Q_{\geq M}^{S} u\right\|_{U_{S}^{2}} \lesssim\|u\|_{U_{S}^{2}} .
\end{align*}
$$

The same estimates hold by replacing the Schrödinger operator $S$ with the wave operators $W_{ \pm}, W_{ \pm c}$, the Klein-Gordon operators $K_{ \pm}$.

For the proof of Proposition 1.13, see Corollary 2.18 in [19].
Remark 1.4. If we define $M$ as the left-hand side of (1.5), a half derivative loss is recovered by Lemma 1.12 and (1.7) in Proposition 1.13. Similarly, if we define $M$ as the left-hand side of (1.6), the first derivative loss is recovered by Lemma 1.12 and (1.7) in Proposition 1.13.

Proposition 1.14. Let $T_{0}: L_{x}^{2} \times \cdots \times L_{x}^{2} \rightarrow L_{\text {loc }}^{1}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d} ; \mathbb{C}\right)$ be a $n$-linear operator and $A \in\left\{K_{ \pm}, S, W_{ \pm}, W_{ \pm c}\right\}$. Assume that for some $1 \leq p, q \leq \infty$, it holds that

$$
\left\|T_{0}\left(A(\cdot) \phi_{1}, \ldots, A(\cdot) \phi_{n}\right)\right\|_{L_{t}^{p}\left(\mathbb{R} ; L_{x}^{q}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)\right)} \lesssim \prod_{i=1}^{n}\left\|\phi_{i}\right\|_{L_{x}^{2}}
$$

Then, there exists $T: U_{A}^{p} \times \cdots \times U_{A}^{p} \rightarrow L_{t}^{p}\left(\mathbb{R} ; L_{x}^{q}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)\right)$ satisfying

$$
\left\|T\left(u_{1}, \ldots, u_{n}\right)\right\|_{L_{t}^{p}\left(\mathbb{R} ; L_{x}^{q}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)\right)} \lesssim \prod_{i=1}^{n}\left\|u_{i}\right\|_{U_{A}^{p}}
$$

such that $T\left(u_{1}, \ldots, u_{n}\right)(t)(x)=T_{0}\left(u_{1}(t), \ldots, u_{n}(t)\right)(x)$ a.e.
See Proposition 2.19 in [19] for the proof of the above proposition. See section 2.2 and 3.2 for the Strichartz estimates for the Klein-Gordon equation, the wave equation and the Schrödinger equation. Combining the Strichartz estimate, Propositions 1.5 and 1.14 , we have the following corollary.

Corollary 1.15. Let $\left(p_{1}, q_{1}\right)$ satisfy the assumption in Proposition 3.5 and $p \geq p_{1}$. Then, $U_{S}^{p}$ is continuously embedded in $L_{t}^{p_{1}} L_{x}^{q_{1}}$.

Lemma 1.16. If $f, g$ are measurable functions and $A \in\left\{K_{ \pm}, S\right\}, Q^{A} \in\left\{Q_{<M}^{A}, Q_{\geq M}^{A}\right\}$, then it holds that

$$
\int_{\mathbb{R}^{1+d}} f(t, x) \overline{Q^{A} g(t, x)} d x d t=\int_{\mathbb{R}^{1+d}}\left(Q^{A} f(t, x)\right) \overline{g(t, x)} d x d t
$$

For the proof of Lemma 1.16, see section 3.2.
Acknowledgement. The author appreciate Professor K. Tsugawa for giving useful advice to the author the whole of this paper. Also, in section 2, the author would like to thank S. Kinoshita for telling the author about the radial Strichartz estimates for the wave equation.

## 2. Well-posedness for the Cauchy problem of

 the Klein-Gordon-Zakharov system in four and more spatial DIMENSIONS2.1. Introduction. We consider the Cauchy problem of the Klein-Gordon-Zakharov system:

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\left(\partial_{t}^{2}-\Delta+1\right) u=-n u, \quad(t, x) \in \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}^{d},  \tag{2.1}\\
\left(\partial_{t}^{2}-c^{2} \Delta\right) n=\Delta|u|^{2}, \quad(t, x) \in \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}^{d}, \\
\left.\left(u, \partial_{t} u, n, \partial_{t} n\right)\right|_{t=0}=\left(u_{0}, u_{1}, n_{0}, n_{1}\right) \\
\quad \in H^{s+1}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right) \times H^{s}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right) \times \dot{H}^{s}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right) \times \dot{H}^{s-1}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)
\end{array}\right.
$$

where $u, n$ are real valued functions, $d \geq 4, c>0$ and $c \neq 1$. The physical model of (2.1) is the interaction of the Langmuir wave and the ion acoustic wave in a plasma. In the physical model, $c$ satisfies $0<c<1$. When $d=3$, Ozawa, Tsutaya and Tsutsumi [41] proved that (2.1) is globally well-posed in the energy space $H^{1}\left(\mathbb{R}^{3}\right) \times L^{2}\left(\mathbb{R}^{3}\right) \times L^{2}\left(\mathbb{R}^{3}\right) \times \dot{H}^{-1}\left(\mathbb{R}^{3}\right)$. They applied the Fourier restriction norm method to obtain the local well-posedness. Then by the local well-posedness and the energy method, they obtained the global well-posedness. For $d=3$, Guo, Nakanishi and Wang [17] proved scattering in the energy class with small, radial initial data. They applied the normal form reduction and the radial Strichartz estimates. If we transform $u_{ \pm}:=\omega_{1} u \pm i \partial_{t} u, n_{ \pm}:=n \pm i(c \omega)^{-1} \partial_{t} n, \omega_{1}:=(1-$ $\Delta)^{1 / 2}, \omega:=(-\Delta)^{1 / 2}$, then (2.1) is equivalent to the following.

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\left(i \partial_{t} \mp \omega_{1}\right) u_{ \pm}= \pm(1 / 4)\left(n_{+}+n_{-}\right)\left(\omega_{1}^{-1} u_{+}+\omega_{1}^{-1} u_{-}\right), \quad(t, x) \in \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}^{d}  \tag{2.2}\\
\left(i \partial_{t} \mp c \omega\right) n_{ \pm}= \pm(4 c)^{-1} \omega\left|\omega_{1}^{-1} u_{+}+\omega_{1}^{-1} u_{-}\right|^{2}, \quad(t, x) \in \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}^{d} \\
\left.\left(u_{ \pm}, n_{ \pm}\right)\right|_{t=0}=\left(u_{ \pm 0}, n_{ \pm 0}\right) \in H^{s}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right) \times \dot{H}^{s}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)
\end{array}\right.
$$

Our main result is as follows.
Theorem 2.1. (i) Let $d=4$. Then (2.2) is locally well-posed in $H^{1 / 4}\left(\mathbb{R}^{4}\right) \times$ $\dot{H}^{1 / 4}\left(\mathbb{R}^{4}\right)$.
(ii) Let $d \geq 5$ and $s=\left(d^{2}-3 d-2\right) / 2(d+1)$. Then $(2.2)$ is locally well-posed in $H^{s}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right) \times \dot{H}^{s}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)$.
(iii) Let $d \geq 4, s=s_{c}=d / 2-2$ and assume the initial data $\left(u_{ \pm 0}, n_{ \pm 0}\right) \in H^{s}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right) \times$ $\dot{H}^{s}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)$ is small and radial. Then, (2.2) is globally well-posed in $H^{s}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right) \times \dot{H}^{s}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)$.

Corollary 2.2. The solution obtained in Theorem 2.1 (iii) scatters as $t \rightarrow \pm \infty$.

For more precise statement of Theorem 2.1 and Corollary 2.2, see Propositions 2.15, 2.16. The scaling regularity of $(2.2)$ is $s_{c}=d / 2-2$. We consider both the radial case and the non-radial case. First, we consider the radial case. In the radial case, the Strichartz estimates hold for a more wider range of $(q, r)$. More precisely, see Propostions 2.8, 2.9. On the other hand, we have to recover a half derivative loss to derive the key bilinear estimates at the critial space. Thanks to $c>0$ and $c \neq 1$, if $|\xi| \gg\left|\xi^{\prime}\right|$, then it holds that

$$
\begin{equation*}
M^{\prime}:=\max \left\{|\tau \pm c| \xi| |,\left|\tau^{\prime} \pm\left\langle\xi^{\prime}\right\rangle\right|,\left|\tau-\tau^{\prime} \pm\left\langle\xi-\xi^{\prime}\right\rangle\right|\right\} \gtrsim|\xi| \tag{2.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

Here, $\xi$ (resp. $\xi^{\prime}$ ) denote frequency for the wave equation (resp. Klein-Gordon equation) and $\tau \pm c|\xi|$ (resp. $\tau^{\prime} \pm\left\langle\xi^{\prime}\right\rangle, \tau-\tau^{\prime} \pm\left\langle\xi-\xi^{\prime}\right\rangle$ ) denote the symbol of the linear part for the wave equation (resp. the Klein-Gordon equation). From (2.3) and by applying the $U^{2}, V^{2}$ type spaces, then we can recover the derivative loss. Therefore, we can obtain the bilinear estimates at the critical space by applying the radial Strichartz estimates and $U^{2}, V^{2}$ type spaces. Next, we consider $d=4$ and the non-radial case. When $d \leq 4$, the Lorentz regularity $s_{l}$ is an important index as well as the scaling regularity for the well-posedness for the wave equation. When $d=4$ with quadratic nonlinearity, the Lorentz regularity $s_{l}=1 / 4$. On the other hand, $s_{c}=0$, so we need to consider $s \geq s_{l}=1 / 4$. When $d=4$, we obtain local well-posedness at $s=s_{l}=1 / 4$ by applying $U^{2}, V^{2}$ type spaces. Finally, we consider $d \geq 5$ and the non-radial case. Since $s_{c} \geq s_{l}$ when $d \geq 5$, we expect the local well-posedness with $s=s_{c}$. However, we only obtain the local well-posedness with $s=s_{c}+1 /(d+1)$. It seems difficult to prove the bilinear estimate with $s=s_{c}$. The reason is as below. We observe the first equation of (2.2). We regard the nonlinearity as $n_{ \pm}\left(\omega_{1}^{-1} u_{ \pm}\right)$. Here, we consider the following cases. The case $|\xi| \lesssim\left|\xi^{\prime}\right|$ and the case $|\xi| \gg\left|\xi^{\prime}\right|$, where $\xi, \xi^{\prime}$ denote the frequency of $n_{ \pm}, u_{ \pm}$respectively. For the case $|\xi| \lesssim\left|\xi^{\prime}\right|$, the nonlinearity does not have the derivative loss, so we can derive the bilinear estimate at the critical space only by applying the Strichartz estimates. However, for the case $|\xi| \gg\left|\xi^{\prime}\right|$, we need to recover a half derivative loss by (2.3). Here, there are three cases in (2.3). The cases (a) $M^{\prime}=|\tau \pm c| \xi| |$, (b) $M^{\prime}=\left|\tau^{\prime} \pm\left\langle\xi^{\prime}\right\rangle\right|$ and (c) $M^{\prime}=\left|\tau-\tau^{\prime} \pm\left\langle\xi-\xi^{\prime}\right\rangle\right|$. For the case (a) or (c), we apply (2.3) for $n_{ \pm}$and the Strichartz estimates for $\omega_{1}^{-1} u_{ \pm}$. Then we can obtain the bilinear estimate at the critical space. Whereas for (b), we apply the Strichartz estimates for $n_{ \pm}$and apply (2.3) for $\omega_{1}^{-1} u_{ \pm}$. In this case, we cannot prove the bilinear estimate at the critical space. As a result, we have to impose more regularity.

In section 2.2, we prepare some notations and lemmas with respect to $U^{p}, V^{p}$, in section 2.3, we prove the bilinear estimates and in section 2.4 , we prove the main result.
2.2. Notations and preliminary lemmas. We denote the Duhamel term

$$
\begin{aligned}
& I_{T, K_{ \pm}}(n, v):= \pm \int_{0}^{t} \mathbf{1}_{[0, T]}\left(t^{\prime}\right) K_{ \pm}\left(t-t^{\prime}\right) n\left(t^{\prime}\right)\left(\omega_{1}^{-1} v\left(t^{\prime}\right)\right) d t^{\prime} \\
& I_{T, W_{ \pm c}}(u, v):= \pm \int_{0}^{t} \mathbf{1}_{[0, T]}\left(t^{\prime}\right) W_{ \pm c}\left(t-t^{\prime}\right) \omega\left(\left(\omega_{1}^{-1} u\left(t^{\prime}\right)\right)\left(\overline{\omega_{1}^{-1} v\left(t^{\prime}\right)}\right)\right) d t^{\prime}
\end{aligned}
$$

for the Klein-Gordon equation and the wave equation respectively.
Lemma 2.3. Let $c>0, c \neq 1$ and $\tau_{3}=\tau_{1}-\tau_{2}, \xi_{3}=\xi_{1}-\xi_{2}$. If $\left|\xi_{1}\right| \gg\left\langle\xi_{2}\right\rangle$ or $\left\langle\xi_{1}\right\rangle \ll\left|\xi_{2}\right|$, then it holds that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\max \left\{\left|\tau_{1} \pm\left\langle\xi_{1}\right\rangle\right|,\left|\tau_{2} \pm\left\langle\xi_{2}\right\rangle\right|,\left|\tau_{3} \pm c\right| \xi_{3}| |\right\} \gtrsim \max \left\{\left|\xi_{1}\right|,\left|\xi_{2}\right|\right\} \tag{2.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof. We only prove the case $\left|\xi_{1}\right| \gg\left\langle\xi_{2}\right\rangle$ since the case $\left\langle\xi_{1}\right\rangle \ll\left|\xi_{2}\right|$ is proved by the same manner.

$$
\begin{equation*}
(\text { l.h.s }) \gtrsim\left|\left(\tau_{1} \pm\left(1+\left|\xi_{1}\right|\right)\right)-\left(\tau_{2} \pm\left(1+\left|\xi_{2}\right|\right)\right)-\left(\tau_{3} \pm c\left|\xi_{3}\right|\right)\right| \tag{2.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

If $0<c<1$, then we take $\varepsilon_{c}$ such that $0<\varepsilon_{c}<(1-c) /(1+c),\left|\xi_{2}\right| \leq \varepsilon_{c}\left|\xi_{1}\right|$. Then, the right hand side of (2.5) is bounded by

$$
\left(1+\left|\xi_{1}\right|\right)-\left(1+\left|\xi_{2}\right|\right)-c\left|\xi_{1}-\xi_{2}\right| \geq\left|\xi_{1}\right|-\varepsilon_{c}\left|\xi_{1}\right|-c\left(1+\varepsilon_{c}\right)\left|\xi_{1}\right| \gtrsim\left|\xi_{1}\right|
$$

If $c>1$, then we take $\tilde{\varepsilon}_{c}$ such that $0<\tilde{\varepsilon}_{c}<(c-1) /(c+3),\left|\xi_{2}\right| \leq \tilde{\varepsilon}_{c}\left|\xi_{1}\right|,\left|\xi_{1}\right| \geq 1 / \tilde{\varepsilon}_{c}$. Then, the right hand side of (2.5) is bounded by

$$
c\left|\xi_{1}-\xi_{2}\right|-\left(1+\left|\xi_{1}\right|\right)-\left(1+\left|\xi_{2}\right|\right) \geq c\left(1-\tilde{\varepsilon}_{c}\right)\left|\xi_{1}\right|-\left(1+\tilde{\varepsilon}_{c}\right)\left|\xi_{1}\right|-2 \tilde{\varepsilon}_{c}\left|\xi_{1}\right| \gtrsim\left|\xi_{1}\right|
$$

Lemma 2.4. Let $M>0$ and $Q \in\left\{Q_{<M}^{K_{ \pm}}, Q_{\geq M}^{K_{ \pm}}\right\}$. For $1 \leq p \leq \infty$ and $f \in V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}$, it holds that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\|Q\left(\mathbf{1}_{[0, T]} f\right)\right\|_{L_{t}^{p} L_{x}^{2}} \lesssim T^{1 / p}\|f\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}} \tag{2.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof. By scaling, we only need to prove (2.6) for $M=1$. We will show (2.6) for $Q=Q_{<1}^{K_{ \pm}}$. Put $g:=K_{ \pm}(-\cdot) f$. Then (2.6) is equivalent to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\|Q_{<1}^{K_{ \pm}}\left(\mathbf{1}_{[0, T]} K_{ \pm}(\cdot) g\right)\right\|_{L_{t}^{p} L_{x}^{2}} \lesssim T^{1 / p}\|g\|_{V^{2}} \tag{2.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

By the unitarity of $K_{ \pm}$, we have

$$
\begin{align*}
\left\|Q_{<1}^{K_{ \pm}}\left(\mathbf{1}_{[0, T]} K_{ \pm}(\cdot) g\right)\right\|_{L_{t}^{p} L_{x}^{2}} & =\left\|\sum_{N<1} K_{ \pm}(\cdot) Q_{N} K_{ \pm}(-\cdot)\left(\mathbf{1}_{[0, T]} K_{ \pm}(\cdot) g\right)\right\|_{L_{t}^{p} L_{x}^{2}} \\
& =\left\|\sum_{N<1} Q_{N}\left(\mathbf{1}_{[0, T]} g\right)\right\|_{L_{t}^{p} L_{x}^{2}} \\
& =\left\|Q_{<1}\left(\mathbf{1}_{[0, T]} g\right)\right\|_{L_{t}^{p} L_{x}^{2}} \tag{2.8}
\end{align*}
$$

By the definition $Q_{<1}$, there exists a Schwartz function $\phi$, it holds that

$$
Q_{<1} h=\phi *_{t} h
$$

Hence by the Young inequality and the Hölder inequality, we have

$$
\begin{align*}
\left\|Q_{<1}\left(\mathbf{1}_{[0, T]} g\right)\right\|_{L_{t}^{p} L_{x}^{2}} & \lesssim\|\phi\|_{L_{t}^{1}}\left\|\mathbf{1}_{[0, T]} g\right\|_{L_{t}^{p} L_{x}^{2}} \\
& \lesssim\left\|\mathbf{1}_{[0, T]}\right\|_{L_{t}^{p}}\|g\|_{L_{t}^{\infty} L_{x}^{2}} \\
& \lesssim T^{1 / p}\|g\|_{V^{2}} . \tag{2.9}
\end{align*}
$$

Collecting (2.8)-(2.9), we obtain (2.7). For the proof of (2.6) for $Q=Q_{\geq 1}^{K_{ \pm}}$, we use $Q_{\geq 1}^{K_{ \pm}}=I d-Q_{<1}^{K_{ \pm}}$and $\left\|I d\left(\mathbf{1}_{[0, T]} g\right)\right\|_{L_{t}^{p} L_{x}^{2}} \lesssim T^{1 / p}\|g\|_{V^{2}}$.

Proposition 2.5. Let $d \geq 3,2 \leq r<\infty, 2 / q=(d-1)(1 / 2-1 / r),(q, r) \neq(2,2(d-$ $1) /(d-3))$ and $s=1 / q-1 / r+1 / 2$. Then it holds that

$$
\left\|W_{ \pm c}(t) f\right\|_{L_{t}^{q} \dot{W}_{x}^{-s, r}\left(\mathbb{R}^{1+d}\right)} \lesssim\|f\|_{L_{x}^{2}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)}
$$

For the proof of Proposition 2.5, see [23], [11].
Proposition 2.6. Let $d \geq 3,2 \leq r<\infty, 2 / q=(d-1)(1 / 2-1 / r),(q, r) \neq(2,2(d-$ $1) /(d-3))$ and $s=1 / q-1 / r+1 / 2$. Then, it holds that

$$
\left\|K_{ \pm}(t) f\right\|_{L_{t}^{q} W_{x}^{-s, r}\left(\mathbb{R}^{1+d}\right)} \lesssim\|f\|_{L_{x}^{2}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)}
$$

For the proof of Proposition 2.6, see [37]. Combining Proposition 1.5, Proposition 2.5, Proposition 2.6 and Proposition 1.14, we have the following proposition.

Proposition 2.7. Let $d \geq 3,2 \leq r<\infty, 2 / q=(d-1)(1 / 2-1 / r),(q, r) \neq(2,2(d-$ 1) $((d-3))$ and $s=1 / q-1 / r+1 / 2$. If $p<q$, then it holds that

$$
\|f\|_{L_{t}^{q} W_{x}^{-s, r}\left(\mathbb{R}^{1+d}\right)} \lesssim\|f\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{p}}, \quad\|f\|_{L_{t}^{q} \dot{W}_{x}^{-s, r}\left(\mathbb{R}^{1+d}\right)} \lesssim\|f\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{p}}
$$

Proposition 2.8. Let $d \geq 3$. Then, for all radial functions $f \in L_{x}^{2}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)$, it holds that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\|W_{ \pm c}(t) P_{N} f\right\|_{L_{t}^{q} L_{x}^{r}\left(\mathbb{R}^{1+d}\right)} \lesssim N^{d(1 / 2-1 / r)-1 / q}\left\|P_{N} f\right\|_{L_{x}^{2}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)} \tag{2.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

if and only if

$$
\begin{equation*}
(q, r)=(\infty, 2) \quad \text { or } \quad 2 \leq q \leq \infty, \quad 1 / q<(d-1)(1 / 2-1 / r) \tag{2.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

See Theorem $1.5(a)$ in [18] for the proof of Proposition 2.8.
Proposition 2.9. Let $d \geq 2$. If $2 d /(d-1)<q \leq \infty, N \geq 1$ and $f \in L_{x}^{2}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)$ is radial function, then it holds that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\|K_{ \pm}(t) P_{N} f\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{q}\left(\mathbb{R}^{1+d}\right)} \lesssim N^{d / 2-(d+1) / q}\left\|P_{N} f\right\|_{L_{x}^{2}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)} \tag{2.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

If $q \geq(4 d+2) /(2 d-1), N<1$ and $f \in L_{x}^{2}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)$ is radial function, then it holds that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\|K_{ \pm}(t) P_{N} f\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{q}\left(\mathbb{R}^{1+d}\right)} \lesssim N^{d / 2-(d+2) / q}\left\|P_{N} f\right\|_{L_{x}^{2}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)} \tag{2.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

See (3.13) in [18] for the proof of Proposition 2.9.
Proposition 2.10. Let $d \geq 2$ and ( $q, r$ ) satisfy $2 \leq r \leq 2(d+1) /(d-1), r \leq$ $q,(1 / 2)(d-1)(1 / 2-1 / r) \leq 1 / q<(d-1)(1 / 2-1 / r)$ and $N \geq 1$. Then, for all radial function $f \in L_{x}^{2}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)$, it holds that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\|K_{ \pm}(t) P_{N} f\right\|_{L_{t}^{q} L_{x}^{r}\left(\mathbb{R}^{1+d}\right)} \lesssim N^{d(1 / 2-1 / r)-1 / q}\left\|P_{N} f\right\|_{L_{x}^{2}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)} \tag{2.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof. When $q=r$, (2.14) follows from (2.12). Interpolating $L_{t, x}^{q}$ with $L_{t}^{\infty} L_{x}^{2}$, we obtain (2.14).

Proposition 2.11. (i) Let $d \geq 3,(q, r)$ satisfy (2.11) in Proposition 2.8 and $s=$ $d(1 / 2-1 / r)-1 / q$. If $p<q$, then for all spherically symmetric function $u$, it holds that

$$
\left\|P_{N} u\right\|_{L_{t}^{q} \dot{W}_{x}^{-s, r}\left(\mathbb{R}^{1+d}\right)} \lesssim\left\|P_{N} u\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{p}}
$$

(ii) Let $d \geq 2$ and ( $q, r$ ) satisfy the condition in Proposition 2.10. If $p<q, N \geq 1$ and $s_{1}=d(1 / 2-1 / r)-1 / q$, then for all spherically symmetric function $u$, it holds that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\|P_{N} u\right\|_{L_{t}^{q} \dot{W}_{x}^{-s_{1}, r}\left(\mathbb{R}^{1+d}\right)} \lesssim\left\|P_{N} u\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{p}} . \tag{2.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

(iii) Let $d \geq 2$. If $p<q, N<1$ and $s_{2}=d / 2-(d+2) / q$, then for all spherically symmetric function $u$, it holds that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\|P_{N} u\right\|_{L_{t}^{q} \dot{W}_{x}^{-s_{2}, q}\left(\mathbb{R}^{1+d}\right)} \lesssim\left\|P_{N} u\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{p}} . \tag{2.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

Combining Proposition 1.5, Proposition 2.8 and Proposition 1.14, we have Proposition 2.11 (i). Combining Proposition 1.5, Proposition 2.10 and Proposition 1.14, we have Proposition 2.11 (ii). Combining Proposition 1.5, (2.13) and Proposition 1.14, we have Proposition 2.11 (iii).

Proposition 2.12. (i) Let $T>0$ and $u \in Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s}([0, T]), u(0)=0$. Then, there exists $0 \leq T^{\prime} \leq T$ such that $\|u\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s}\left(\left[0, T^{\prime}\right]\right)}<\varepsilon$.
(ii) Let $T>0$ and $n \in \dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{s}([0, T]), n(0)=0$. Then, there exists $0 \leq T^{\prime} \leq T$ such that $\|n\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{s}\left(\left[0, T^{\prime}\right]\right)}<\varepsilon$.

For the proofs of (i) and (ii), see Proposition 2.24 in [19].
Lemma 2.13. Let $\tilde{u}_{N_{1}}:=\mathbf{1}_{[0, T)} P_{N_{1}} u, \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}:=\mathbf{1}_{[0, T)} P_{N_{2}} v, \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}:=\mathbf{1}_{[0, T)} P_{N_{3}} n, Q_{1}, Q_{2} \in$ $\left\{Q_{<M}^{K_{ \pm}}, Q_{\geq M}^{K_{ \pm}}\right\}, Q_{3} \in\left\{Q_{<M}^{W_{ \pm c}}, Q_{\geq M}^{W_{ \pm c}}\right\}, s^{\prime}:=\left(d^{2}-3 d-2\right) / 2(d+1), s_{c}:=d / 2-2$. Then the following estimates hold for sufficiently small $T>0$ if $\theta>0$, and hold for all $0<T<\infty$ if $\theta=0$ or spherically symmetric $(u, v, n)$ :
(i) If $N_{3} \lesssim N_{2} \sim N_{1}$, then

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left|I_{1}\right| & :=\left|\int_{\mathbb{R}^{1+d}}\left(\omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{u}_{N_{1}}\right)\left(\overline{\omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}}\right)\left(\overline{\omega \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}}\right) d x d t\right| \\
& \lesssim T^{\theta} N_{3}^{s}\left\|u_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}^{2}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}^{2}\left\|n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}},
\end{aligned}
$$

where $(\theta, s)=(1 / 4,1 / 4)$ for $d=4$ and $(\theta, s)=\left(0, s_{c}\right),\left(1 /(d+1), s^{\prime}\right)$ for $d \geq 5$. Moreover, if $(u, v, n)$ are spherically symmetric, then for $d \geq 4$,

$$
\left|I_{1}\right| \lesssim\left\langle N_{2}\right\rangle^{(d-8) / 3} N_{3}^{(d+4) / 6}\left\|u_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\left\|n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}}
$$

(ii) It holds that

$$
\left|I_{2}\right|:=\left|\int_{\mathbb{R}^{1+d}} \tilde{n}\left(\omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}\right)\left(\overline{P_{<1} \tilde{u}}\right) d x d t\right| \lesssim T^{\theta}\|n\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{s}}\|v\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s}}\left\|P_{<1} u\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}
$$

where $(\theta, s)=(1,1 / 4)$ for $d=4$ and $(\theta, s)=\left(0, s_{c}\right),\left(1 /(d+1), s^{\prime}\right)$ for $d \geq 5$. Moreover, if $(u, v, n)$ are spherically symmetric, then for $d=4$,

$$
\left|I_{2}\right| \lesssim\|n\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{s c}}\|v\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s_{c}}}\left\|P_{<1} u\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}
$$

(iii) If $N_{1} \sim N_{2}$, then

$$
\left|I_{3}\right|:=\left|\int_{\mathbb{R}^{1+d}}\left(\sum_{N_{3}} \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}\right)\left(\omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}\right) \overline{\tilde{u}_{N_{1}}} d x d t\right| \lesssim T^{\theta}\|n\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{s}}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\left\|u_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}},
$$

where $(\theta, s)=(1 / 4,1 / 4)$ for $d=4$ and $(\theta, s)=\left(0, s_{c}\right),\left(1 /(d+1), s^{\prime}\right)$ for $d \geq 5$. Moreover, if $(u, v, n)$ are spherically symmetric, then for $d=4$,

$$
\left|I_{3}\right| \lesssim\|n\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{s_{c}}}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\left\|u_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}
$$

(iv) If $N_{1} \sim N_{3}, N_{1} \gg 1, M=\varepsilon N_{1}$ and $\varepsilon>0$ is sufficiently small, then

$$
\left|I_{i}\right| \lesssim T^{\theta}\left\|n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}}\|v\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s}}\left\|u_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}},
$$

where $(\theta, s)=(1 / 4,1 / 4)$ for $d=4, i=4,5,6$ and $(\theta, s)=\left(0, s_{c}\right)$ for $d \geq 4, i=4,6$ and $(\theta, s)=\left(1 /(d+1), s^{\prime}\right)$ for $d \geq 5, i=4,5,6$. Moreover, if $(u, v, n)$ are spherically symmetric, then for $d \geq 4$, it holds that

$$
\left|I_{5}\right| \lesssim\left\|n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}}^{2}\|v\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s_{c}}}\left\|u_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}},
$$

where

$$
\begin{aligned}
& I_{4}:=\int_{\mathbb{R}^{1+d}}\left(Q_{\geq M}^{W_{ \pm 2}} \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}\right)\left(\sum_{N_{2}<N_{1}} Q_{2} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}\right)\left(\overline{Q_{1} \tilde{u}_{N_{1}}}\right) d x d t, \\
& I_{5}:=\int_{\mathbb{R}^{1+d}}\left(Q_{3} \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}\right)\left(\sum_{N_{2} \ll N_{1}} Q_{\geq M}^{K_{ \pm}} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}\right)\left(\overline{Q_{1} \tilde{u}_{N_{1}}}\right) d x d t, \\
& I_{6}:=\int_{\mathbb{R}^{1+d}}\left(Q_{3} \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}\right)\left(\sum_{N_{2} \ll N_{1}} Q_{2} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}\right)\left(\overline{Q_{\geq M}^{K_{ \pm}} \tilde{u}_{N_{1}}}\right) d x d t .
\end{aligned}
$$

Proof. We show (i) first. For $f \in V_{A}^{2}, A \in\left\{K_{ \pm}, W_{ \pm c}\right\}$, we see

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\|\mathbf{1}_{[0, T)} f\right\|_{V_{A}^{2}} \lesssim\|f\|_{V_{A}^{2}} \tag{2.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

First, we show it for $d=4$. We apply the Hölder inequality, Proposition 2.7 (2.17) and $N_{3} \lesssim N_{1} \sim N_{2}$, then we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left|I_{1}\right| & \lesssim\left\|\mathbf{1}_{[0, T)}\right\|\left\|_{L_{t}^{4}}\right\| \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{u}_{N_{1}}\left\|_{L_{t}^{20 / 3} L_{x}^{5 / 2}}\right\| \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}\left\|_{L_{t}^{20 / 3} L_{x}^{5 / 2}}\right\| \omega \tilde{n}_{N_{3}} \|_{L_{t}^{20 / 9} L_{x}^{5}} \\
& \lesssim T^{1 / 4}\left\|\left\langle\nabla_{x}\right\rangle^{1 / 4} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{u}_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\left\|\left\langle\nabla_{x}\right\rangle^{1 / 4} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\left\|\left|\nabla_{x}\right|^{3 / 4} \omega \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}} \\
& \lesssim T^{1 / 4}\left\langle N_{1}\right\rangle^{1 / 4-1}\left\|u_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\left\langle N_{2}\right\rangle^{1 / 4-1}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}} N_{3}^{3 / 4+1}\left\|n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}} \\
& \lesssim T^{1 / 4} N_{3}^{1 / 4}\left\|u_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\left\|n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}} .
\end{aligned}
$$

For $d \geq 5$, we apply the Hölder inequality to have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|I_{1}\right| \lesssim\left\|\omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{u}_{N_{1}}\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{2(d+1) /(d-1)}}\left\|\omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{2(d+1) /(d-1)}}\left\|\omega \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{(d+1) / 2}} \tag{2.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

We apply Proposition 2.7, (2.17) and the Sobolev inequality, then we have

$$
\begin{align*}
&\left\|\omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{f}_{N}\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{2(d+1) /(d-1)}} \lesssim\langle N\rangle^{1 / 2-1}\left\|f_{N}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}=\langle N\rangle^{-1 / 2}\left\|f_{N}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}},  \tag{2.19}\\
&\left\|\omega \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{(d+1) / 2}} \lesssim\left\|\left|\nabla_{x}\right|^{d(d-5) / 2(d-1)} \omega \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}\right\|_{L_{t}^{(d+1) / 2} L_{x}^{2\left(d^{2}-1\right) /\left(d^{2}-9\right)}} \\
& \lesssim\left\|\left|\nabla_{x}\right|^{d / 2-2} \omega \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}}  \tag{2.20}\\
& \lesssim N_{3}^{s_{c}+1}\left\|n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}} \tag{2.21}
\end{align*}
$$

Collecting (2.18), (2.19), (2.21) and $N_{3} \lesssim N_{1} \sim N_{2}$, we obtain

$$
\left|I_{1}\right| \lesssim N_{3}^{s_{c}}\left\|u_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\left\|n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}}
$$

In (2.18), if we apply the Hölder inequality, the Sobolev inequality and Proposition 2.7, then we have

$$
\begin{align*}
\left\|\omega \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{(d+1) / 2}}^{( } & \lesssim\left\|\mathbf{1}_{[0, T)}\right\|_{L_{t}^{d+1}}\left\|\omega n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{L_{t}^{d+1} L_{x}^{(d+1) / 2}} \\
& \lesssim T^{1 /(d+1)}\left\|\left|\nabla_{x}\right|^{d\left(d^{2}-4 d-1\right) / 2\left(d^{2}-1\right)} \omega n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{L_{t}^{d+1} L_{x}^{2\left(d^{2}-1\right) /\left(d^{2}-5\right)}} \\
& \lesssim T^{1 /(d+1)}\left\|\left|\nabla_{x}\right|^{\left(d^{2}-3 d-2\right) / 2(d+1)} \omega n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}}  \tag{2.22}\\
& \lesssim T^{1 /(d+1)} N_{3}^{s^{\prime}+1}\left\|n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}} . \tag{2.23}
\end{align*}
$$

Collecting (2.18), (2.19), (2.23) and $N_{3} \lesssim N_{1} \sim N_{2}$, we obtain

$$
\left|I_{1}\right| \lesssim T^{1 /(d+1)} N_{3}^{s^{\prime}}\left\|u_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\left\|n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}}
$$

Next, we prove it for $d \geq 4$ and spherically symmetric functions ( $u, v, n$ ). We apply the Hölder inequality to have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|I_{1}\right| \lesssim\left\|\omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{u}_{N_{1}}\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{3}}\left\|\omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{3}}\left\|\omega \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{3}} \tag{2.24}
\end{equation*}
$$

We apply Proposition $2.11,(2.17)$ and $N_{3} \lesssim N_{2} \sim N_{1}$, then we have

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left\|\omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{u}_{N_{1}}\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{3}} \lesssim\left\langle N_{1}\right\rangle^{(d-2) / 6-1}\left\|u_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}} \lesssim\left\langle N_{2}\right\rangle^{(d-8) / 6}\left\|u_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}},  \tag{2.25}\\
& \left\|\omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{3}} \lesssim\left\langle N_{2}\right\rangle^{(d-8) / 6}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}  \tag{2.26}\\
& \left\|\omega \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{3}} \lesssim\left\|\left|\nabla_{x}\right|^{(d-2) / 6} \omega \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}} \lesssim N_{3}^{(d+4) / 6}\left\|n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}} \tag{2.27}
\end{align*}
$$

From (2.24)-(2.27), we obtain

$$
\left|I_{1}\right| \lesssim\left\langle N_{2}\right\rangle^{(d-8) / 3} N_{3}^{(d+4) / 6}\left\|u_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\left\|n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}}
$$

Next, we prove (ii). For $d=4$, we apply the Hölder inequality, the Sobolev inequality, Remark 1.1, (2.17), Remark 1.2, discarding $\omega_{1}^{-1}$ and Lemma 1.6, we obtain

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left|I_{2}\right| & \lesssim\left\|\mathbf{1}_{[0, T)}\right\|_{L_{t}^{1}}\|\tilde{n}\|_{L_{t}^{\infty} L_{x}^{16 / 7}}\left\|\omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}\right\|_{L_{t}^{\infty} L_{x}^{16 / 7}}\left\|P_{<1} \tilde{u}\right\|_{L_{t}^{\infty} L_{x}^{8}} \\
& \lesssim T\left\|\left|\nabla_{x}\right|^{1 / 4} \tilde{n}\right\|_{L_{t}^{\infty} L_{x}^{2}}\left\|\left\langle\nabla_{x}\right\rangle^{1 / 4} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}\right\|_{L_{t}^{\infty} L_{x}^{2}}\left\|\left|\nabla_{x}\right|^{3 / 2} P_{<1} \tilde{u}\right\|_{L_{t}^{\infty} L_{x}^{2}} \\
& \lesssim T\left\|\left|\nabla_{x}\right|^{1 / 4} \tilde{n}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}}\left\|\left\langle\nabla_{x}\right\rangle^{1 / 4} \omega_{1}^{-1} v\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\left\|P_{<1} u\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}} \\
& \lesssim T\|n\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{1 / 4}}\|v\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{1 / 4}}\left\|P_{<1} u\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}
\end{aligned}
$$

For $d \geq 5$, by the Hölder inequality to have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|I_{2}\right| \lesssim\|\tilde{n}\|_{L_{t, x}^{(d+1) / 2}}\left\|\omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{2(d+1) /(d-1)}}\left\|P_{<1} \tilde{u}\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{2(d+1) /(d-1)}} \tag{2.28}
\end{equation*}
$$

From Proposition 2.7, (2.20), Remark 1.2 and Lemma 1.6, we obtain

$$
\begin{align*}
& \|\tilde{n}\|_{L_{t, x}^{(d+1) / 2}} \lesssim\|n\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{s c}},  \tag{2.29}\\
& \left\|\omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{2(d+1) /(d-1)}} \lesssim\left\|\left\langle\nabla_{x}\right\rangle^{-1 / 2} v\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}} \lesssim\left\|\left\langle\nabla_{x}\right\rangle^{s_{c}} v\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}} \lesssim\|v\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s c}},  \tag{2.30}\\
& \left\|P_{<1} \tilde{u}\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{2(d+1) /(d-1)}} \lesssim\left\|\left\langle\nabla_{x}\right\rangle^{1 / 2} P_{<1} u\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}} \lesssim\left\|P_{<1} u\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}} . \tag{2.31}
\end{align*}
$$

Collecting (2.28)-(2.31), we obtain

$$
\left|I_{2}\right| \lesssim\|n\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{s_{c}}}\|v\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s_{c}}}\left\|P_{<1} u\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}} .
$$

Also for $d \geq 5$, from (2.22), Remark 1.2, (2.28), (2.30) and (2.31) to have

$$
\left|I_{2}\right| \lesssim T^{1 /(d+1)}\|n\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm}}^{s^{\prime}}}\|v\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}^{\prime}}^{s^{\prime}}}\left\|P_{<1} u\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}} .
$$

We prove it for $d=4$ and spherically symmetric functions $(u, v, n)$. Due to the operator $P_{<1}$,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left|I_{2}\right| \lesssim & \left|\int_{\mathbb{R}^{1+4}}\left(\sum_{N_{3} \lesssim 1} \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}\right)\left(\sum_{N_{2}<1} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}\right)\left(\overline{P_{<1} \tilde{u}}\right) d x d t\right| \\
& +\sum_{N_{2} \geq 1}\left|\int_{\mathbb{R}^{1+4}}\left(\sum_{N_{3} \lesssim N_{2}} \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}\right)\left(\omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}\right)\left(\overline{P_{<1} \tilde{u}}\right) d x d t\right| \\
= & I_{2,1}+I_{2,2} .
\end{aligned}
$$

First, we estimate $I_{2,2}$. We apply the Hölder inequality to have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|I_{2,2}\right| \lesssim \sum_{N_{2} \geq 1}\left\|\sum_{N_{3}} \lesssim N_{2} . \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{3}}\left\|\omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{3}}\left\|P_{<1} \tilde{u}\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{3}} \tag{2.32}
\end{equation*}
$$

By Proposition 2.11, (2.17), $N_{3} \lesssim N_{2} \sim N_{1}$ and the Cauchy-Schwarz inequality, then we have

$$
\begin{align*}
& \| \sum_{N_{3}} \lesssim N_{2} \\
& \tilde{n}_{N_{3}} \|_{L_{t, x}^{3}} \lesssim\left\|\left|\nabla_{x}\right|^{1 / 3} \sum_{N_{3} \lesssim N_{2}} \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}} \\
& \lesssim\left(\sum_{N_{3} \lesssim N_{2}} N_{3}^{2 / 3}\right)^{1 / 2}\left(\sum_{N_{3}} \| N_{2}\right.  \tag{2.33}\\
&\left.\lesssim n_{N_{3}} \|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}}^{2}\right)^{1 / 2}\|n\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{0}} .
\end{align*}
$$

From (2.25) and (2.26), we see

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\|P_{<1} \tilde{u}\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{3}} \lesssim\left\|P_{<1} u\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}, \quad\left\|\omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{3}} \lesssim\left\langle N_{2}\right\rangle^{-2 / 3}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}} \tag{2.34}
\end{equation*}
$$

Collecting (2.32)-(2.34), $N_{2} \geq 1$ and applying the Cauchy-Schwarz inequality, we obtain

$$
\begin{align*}
\left|I_{2,2}\right| & \lesssim \sum_{N_{2} \geq 1} N_{2}^{-1 / 3}\|n\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{0}}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\left\|P_{<1} u\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}} \\
& \lesssim\|n\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}^{0}}^{0}}\|v\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{0}}\left\|P_{<1} u\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}^{2} . \tag{2.35}
\end{align*}
$$

Next, we estimate $I_{2,1}$. By the Hölder inequality to have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|I_{2,1}\right| \lesssim\left\|\sum_{N_{3} \lesssim 1} \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{3}}\left\|\sum_{N_{2}<1} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{3}}\left\|P_{<1} \tilde{u}\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{3}} . \tag{2.36}
\end{equation*}
$$

From $d=4,(2.33),(2.34)$ and discarding $\omega_{1}^{-1}$, we see

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\|\sum_{N_{3} \lesssim 1} \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{3}} \lesssim\|n\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{0}}, \quad\left\|\sum_{N_{2}<1} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{3}} \lesssim\left\|P_{<1} v\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}} . \tag{2.37}
\end{equation*}
$$

Collecting (2.34), (2.36) and (2.37), we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|I_{2,1}\right| \lesssim\|n\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{0}}\left\|P_{<1} v\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\left\|P_{<1} u\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}} \lesssim\|n\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{0}}\|v\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{0}}\left\|P_{<1} u\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}} \tag{2.38}
\end{equation*}
$$

From (2.35) and (2.38), we obtain $\left|I_{2}\right| \lesssim\|n\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{s_{c}}}\|v\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s_{c}}}\left\|P_{<1} u\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}$. We prove (iii) for $d=4$ below. We apply the Hölder inequality, Proposition 2.7 and (2.17), then we have

$$
\begin{align*}
\left|I_{3}\right| & \lesssim\left\|\mathbf{1}_{[0, T)}\right\|_{L_{t}^{4}}\left\|\sum_{N_{3}} \lesssim N_{2} \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}\right\|_{L_{t}^{20 / 9} L_{x}^{5}}\left\|\omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}\right\|_{L_{t}^{20 / 3} L_{x}^{5 / 2}}\left\|\tilde{u}_{N_{1}}\right\|_{L_{t}^{20 / 3} L_{x}^{5 / 2}} \\
& \lesssim T^{1 / 4}\left\|\left|\nabla_{x}\right|^{3 / 4} \sum_{N_{3}} n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}}\left\langle N_{2}\right\rangle^{1 / 4-1}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\left\langle N_{1}\right\rangle^{1 / 4}\left\|u_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}} . \tag{2.39}
\end{align*}
$$

By the Cauchy-Schwarz inequality, we have

$$
\begin{align*}
& \|\left|\nabla_{x}\right|^{3 / 4} \sum_{N_{3}} \lesssim N_{2} \\
& n_{N_{3}} \|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}} \lesssim \sum_{N_{3}} N_{3}^{3 / 4}\left\|n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}} \\
& \lesssim\left(\sum_{N_{3} \lesssim N_{2}} N_{3}\right)^{1 / 2}\left(\sum_{N_{3} \lesssim N_{2}} N_{3}^{1 / 2}\left\|n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}}^{2}\right)^{1 / 2}  \tag{2.40}\\
& \lesssim N_{2}^{1 / 2}\|n\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{1 / 4}}
\end{align*}
$$

Collecting (2.39), (2.40) and $N_{1} \sim N_{2}$, we obtain

$$
\left|I_{3}\right| \lesssim T^{1 / 4}\|n\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{1 / 4}}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\left\|u_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}
$$

We prove it for $d \geq 5$. We apply the Hölder inequality, (2.20), (2.19), Remark 1.2 and $N_{1} \sim N_{2}$, then we have

$$
\begin{align*}
\left|I_{3}\right| & \lesssim \| \sum_{N_{3}} \lesssim N_{2}  \tag{2.41}\\
& \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}\left\|_{L_{t, x}^{(d+1) / 2}}\right\| \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}\left\|_{L_{t, x}^{2(d+1) /(d-1)}}\right\| \tilde{u}_{N_{1}} \|_{L_{t, x}^{2(d+1) /(d-1)}} \\
& \lesssim\left|\nabla_{x}\right|^{s_{c}} \sum_{N_{3}} \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}\left\|_{V_{V_{ \pm c}}^{2}}\left\langle N_{2}\right\rangle^{-1 / 2}\right\| v_{N_{2}}\left\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\left\langle N_{1}\right\rangle^{1 / 2}\right\| u_{N_{1}} \|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}} \\
& \lesssim\|n\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{s c}}^{s c}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\left\|u_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}} .
\end{align*}
$$

Similar to (2.22) and Remark 1.2, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\|\sum_{N_{3} \lesssim N_{2}} \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{(d+1) / 2}} \lesssim T^{1 /(d+1)}\|n\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{s^{\prime}}} . \tag{2.42}
\end{equation*}
$$

Collecting (2.19), (2.41) and (2.42), we obtain

$$
\left|I_{3}\right| \lesssim T^{1 /(d+1)}\|n\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{s^{\prime}}}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\left\|u_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}} .
$$

When $d=4$ and $(u, v, n)$ are spherically symmetric functions, we apply the Hölder inequality to have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|I_{3}\right| \lesssim\left\|\sum_{N_{3} \lesssim N_{2}} \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{3}}\left\|\omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{3}}\left\|\tilde{u}_{N_{1}}\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{3}} \tag{2.43}
\end{equation*}
$$

From (2.25), (2.26), we see

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\|\tilde{u}_{N_{1}}\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{3}} \lesssim\left\langle N_{2}\right\rangle^{1 / 3}\left\|u_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}, \quad\left\|\omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{3}} \lesssim\left\langle N_{2}\right\rangle^{-2 / 3}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}} \tag{2.44}
\end{equation*}
$$

Collecting (2.43), (2.33) and (2.44), we obtain

$$
\left|I_{3}\right| \lesssim\|n\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{s c}}^{s c}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\left\|u_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}} .
$$

We prove (iv). The estimate for $I_{6}$ is obtained from the same manner as the estimate for $I_{4}$, so we only estimate $I_{4}, I_{5}$. First, we estimate $I_{4}$ for $d=4$. We apply the Hölder inequality, Proposition 1.13, the Sobolev inequality, Lemma 2.4, Proposition 2.7, (2.17), $\left\langle N_{1}\right\rangle \sim N_{1} \gg 1$ and Lemma 1.6 to have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left|I_{4}\right| & \lesssim\left\|Q_{\geq M}^{W_{ \pm c}} \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{2}}\left\|\sum_{N_{2} \ll N_{1}} Q_{2} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}\right\|_{L_{t}^{4} L_{x}^{16 / 3}}\left\|Q_{1} \tilde{u}_{N_{1}}\right\|_{L_{t}^{4} L_{x}^{16 / 5}} \\
& \lesssim N_{1}^{-1 / 2}\left\|\tilde{n}_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}}\left\|\left\langle\nabla_{x}\right\rangle^{5 / 4} \sum_{N_{2} \ll N_{1}} Q_{2} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}\right\|_{L_{t}^{4} L_{x}^{2}}\left\|\left\langle\nabla_{x}\right\rangle^{1 / 12} Q_{1} \tilde{u}_{N_{1}}\right\|_{L_{t}^{4} L_{x}^{3}} \\
& \lesssim N_{1}^{-1 / 2}\left\|n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}} T^{1 / 4}\left\|\left\langle\nabla_{x}\right\rangle^{5 / 4} \sum_{N_{2} \ll N_{1}} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\left\langle N_{1}\right\rangle^{1 / 2}\left\|u_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}} \\
& \lesssim T^{1 / 4}\left\|n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}}\|v\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{1 / 4}}\left\|u_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Next, we prove it for $d \geq 4$ and non-radial case. We apply the Hölder inequality to have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|I_{4}\right| \lesssim\left\|Q_{\geq M}^{W_{ \pm \pm}} \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{2}}\left\|\sum_{N_{2} \ll N_{1}} Q_{2} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{d+1}}\left\|Q_{1} \tilde{u}_{N_{1}}\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{2(d+1) /(d-1)}} \tag{2.45}
\end{equation*}
$$

By Proposition 1.13, (2.19) and (2.17), we have

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left\|Q_{\geq M}^{W_{ \pm c}} \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{2}} \lesssim N_{1}^{-1 / 2}\left\|n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}},  \tag{2.46}\\
& \left\|Q_{1} \tilde{u}_{N_{1}}\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{2(d+1) /(d-1)}} \lesssim\left\langle N_{1}\right\rangle^{1 / 2}\left\|u_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}} \tag{2.47}
\end{align*}
$$

We apply the Sobolev inequality, Proposition 2.7, Proposition 1.13, (2.17) and Lemma 1.6, we have

$$
\begin{align*}
\left\|\sum_{N_{2} \ll N_{1}} Q_{2} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{d+1}} & \lesssim\left\|\left\langle\nabla_{x}\right\rangle^{d(d-3) / 2(d-1)} \sum_{N_{2} \ll N_{1}} Q_{2} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}\right\|_{L_{t}^{d+1} L_{x}^{2\left(d^{2}-1\right) /\left(d^{2}-5\right)}} \\
& \lesssim\left\|\left\langle\nabla_{x}\right\rangle^{d(d-3) / 2(d-1)+1 /(d-1)-1} \sum_{N_{2} \ll N_{1}} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}} \\
& \lesssim\|v\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s_{c}}} \tag{2.48}
\end{align*}
$$

Collecting (2.45)-(2.48) and $N_{1} \gg 1$, we obtain

$$
\left|I_{4}\right| \lesssim\left\|n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}}\|v\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s_{c}}}\left\|u_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}} .
$$

For $d \geq 5$ and non-radial case, in (2.45), if we apply the Sobolev inequality, Proposition 1.13, Lemma 2.4 and Lemma 1.6, then we have

$$
\begin{align*}
\left\|\sum_{N_{2} \ll N_{1}} Q_{2} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{d+1}} & \lesssim\left\|\left\langle\nabla_{x}\right\rangle^{d(d-1) / 2(d+1)} \sum_{N_{2} \ll N_{1}} Q_{2} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}\right\|_{L_{t}^{d+1} L_{x}^{2}} \\
& \lesssim T^{1 /(d+1)}\left\|\left\langle\nabla_{x}\right\rangle^{\left(d^{2}-3 d-2\right) / 2(d+1)} \sum_{N_{2} \ll N_{1}} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}} \\
& \lesssim T^{1 /(d+1)}\|v\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}^{\prime}}} . \tag{2.49}
\end{align*}
$$

Collecting (2.45)-(2.47), (2.49) and $N_{1} \gg 1$, we obtain

$$
\left|I_{4}\right| \lesssim T^{1 /(d+1)}\left\|n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}}\|v\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}^{\prime}}^{s^{\prime}}}\left\|u_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}
$$

Next, we prove $I_{5}$. When $d=4$, by the Hölder inequality, the Sobolev inequality, Lemma 2.4, Proposition 2.7, (2.17), Proposition 1.13, $N_{1} \sim N_{3}$ and Lemma 1.6, we
have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left|I_{5}\right| & \lesssim\left\|Q_{3} \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}\right\|_{L_{t}^{4} L_{x}^{16 / 5}}\left\|\sum_{N_{2} \ll N_{1}} Q_{\geq M}^{K_{ \pm}} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}\right\|_{L_{t}^{2} L_{x}^{16 / 3}}\left\|Q_{1} \tilde{u}_{N_{1}}\right\|_{L_{t}^{4} L_{x}^{2}} \\
& \lesssim\left\|\left|\nabla_{x}\right|^{1 / 12} Q_{3} \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}\right\|_{L_{t}^{4} L_{x}^{3}}\left\|\left\langle\nabla_{x}\right\rangle^{5 / 4} \sum_{N_{2} \ll N_{1}} Q_{\geq M}^{K \pm} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{2}} T^{1 / 4}\left\|u_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}} \\
& \lesssim N_{3}^{1 / 2}\left\|n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}} N_{1}^{-1 / 2}\left\|\left\langle\nabla_{x}\right\rangle^{5 / 4} \sum_{N_{2} \ll N_{1}} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}} T^{1 / 4}\left\|u_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}} \\
& \lesssim T^{1 / 4}\left\|n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}}\|v\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{1 / 4}}\left\|u_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}} .
\end{aligned}
$$

For $d \geq 5$, by the Hölder inequality, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|I_{5}\right| \lesssim\left\|Q_{3} \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{2(d+1) /(d-1)}}\left\|\sum_{N_{2} \ll N_{1}} Q_{\geq M}^{K_{ \pm}} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}\right\|_{L_{t}^{2} L_{x}^{d+1}}\left\|Q_{1} \tilde{u}_{N_{1}}\right\|_{L_{t}^{d+1} L_{x}^{2}} . \tag{2.50}
\end{equation*}
$$

Similar to (2.47), $N_{3} \sim N_{1}$ and Lemma 2.4, we have

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left\|Q_{3} \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{2(d+1) /(d-1)}} \lesssim\left\langle N_{1}\right\rangle^{1 / 2}\left\|n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}},  \tag{2.51}\\
& \left\|Q_{1} \tilde{u}_{N_{1}}\right\|_{L_{t}^{d+1} L_{x}^{2}} \lesssim T^{1 /(d+1)}\left\|u_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}} \tag{2.52}
\end{align*}
$$

We apply the Sobolev inequality, Proposition 1.13, (2.17) and Lemma 1.6, we have

$$
\begin{align*}
\left\|\sum_{N_{2} \ll N_{1}} Q_{\geq M}^{K_{ \pm}} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}\right\|_{L_{t}^{2} L_{x}^{d+1}} & \lesssim\left\|\left\langle\nabla_{x}\right\rangle^{d(d-1) / 2(d+1)} \sum_{N_{2} \ll N_{1}} Q_{\geq M}^{K_{ \pm}} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{2}} \\
& \lesssim N_{1}^{-1 / 2}\left\|\left\langle\nabla_{x}\right\rangle^{\left(d^{2}-3 d-2\right) / 2(d+1)} \sum_{N_{2} \ll N_{1}} v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}} \\
& \lesssim N_{1}^{-1 / 2}\|v\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}^{\prime}}^{s^{\prime}}} . \tag{2.53}
\end{align*}
$$

Collecting (2.50)-(2.53) and $N_{1} \gg 1$, we obtain

$$
\left|I_{5}\right| \lesssim T^{1 /(d+1)}\left\|n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}}\|v\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s^{\prime}}}\left\|u_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}} .
$$

Finally, we prove it for spherically symmetric functions $(u, v, n)$ and $d \geq 4$. By the Hölder inequality, Proposition 2.11, (2.17), the Sobolev inequality, $1 \ll N_{1} \sim N_{3}$, Proposition 1.13 and Lemma 1.6, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left|I_{5}\right| & \lesssim\left\|Q_{3} \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}\right\|_{L_{t}^{4} L_{x}^{2 d /(d-1)}}\left\|\sum_{N_{2} \ll N_{1}} Q_{\geq M}^{K_{ \pm}} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}\right\|_{L_{t}^{2} L_{x}^{d}}\left\|Q_{1} \tilde{u}_{N_{1}}\right\|_{L_{t}^{4} L_{x}^{2 d /(d-1)}} \\
& \lesssim N_{3}^{1 / 4}\left\|n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}}\left\|\left\langle\nabla_{x}\right\rangle^{(d-2) / 2} \sum_{N_{2} \ll N_{1}} Q_{\geq M}^{K_{ \pm}} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{2}} N_{1}^{1 / 4}\left\|u_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}} \\
& \lesssim N_{1}^{1 / 2}\left\|n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}} N_{1}^{-1 / 2}\left\|\left\langle\nabla_{x}\right\rangle^{(d-2) / 2} \sum_{N_{2} \ll N_{1}} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\left\|u_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}} \\
& \lesssim\left\|n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}}\|v\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s c}}\left\|u_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}} .
\end{aligned}
$$

### 2.3. Bilinear estimates.

Proposition 2.14. (i) Let $(\theta, s)=(1 / 4,1 / 4)$ for $d=4$ and $(\theta, s)=\left(1 /(d+1),\left(d^{2}-\right.\right.$ $3 d-2) / 2(d+1)$ ) for $d \geq 5$. For any $0<T<1$,

$$
\begin{align*}
\left\|I_{T, K_{ \pm}}(n, v)\right\|_{Z_{K_{ \pm}}^{s}} \lesssim T^{\theta}\|n\|_{Y_{W_{ \pm c}}^{s}}\|v\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s}}  \tag{2.54}\\
\left\|I_{T, W_{ \pm c}}(u, v)\right\|_{\dot{Z}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{s}} \lesssim T^{\theta}\|u\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s}}\|v\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s}} . \tag{2.55}
\end{align*}
$$

(ii) We assume that $(u, v, n)$ are spherically symmetric functions. Then for $d \geq 4$ and for all $0<T<\infty$, (2.54), (2.55) also holds with $(\theta, s)=(0, d / 2-2)$.

Proof. We denote $\tilde{u}_{N_{1}}:=\mathbf{1}_{[0, T)} P_{N_{1}} u, \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}:=\mathbf{1}_{[0, T)} P_{N_{2}} v, \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}:=\mathbf{1}_{[0, T)} P_{N_{3}} n$. First, we prove (2.54).

$$
\left\|I_{T, K_{ \pm}}(n, v)\right\|_{Z_{K_{ \pm}}^{s}}^{2} \lesssim \sum_{i=0}^{3} J_{i}
$$

where

$$
\begin{aligned}
& J_{0}:=\left\|\int_{0}^{t} \mathbf{1}_{[0, T)}\left(t^{\prime}\right) K_{ \pm}\left(t-t^{\prime}\right) P_{<1}\left(\tilde{n}\left(\omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}\right)\right)\left(t^{\prime}\right) d t^{\prime}\right\|_{U_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}^{2}, \\
& J_{1}:=\sum_{N_{1} \geq 1} N_{1}^{2 s}\left\|\int_{0}^{t} \mathbf{1}_{[0, T)}\left(t^{\prime}\right) K_{ \pm}\left(t-t^{\prime}\right) \sum_{N_{2} \sim N_{1}} \sum_{N_{3}} P_{N_{1}}\left(\tilde{n}_{N_{3}}\left(\omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}\right)\right)\left(t^{\prime}\right) d t^{\prime}\right\|_{U_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}^{2}, \\
& J_{2}:=\sum_{N_{1} \geq 1} N_{1}^{2 s}\left\|\int_{0}^{t} \mathbf{1}_{[0, T)}\left(t^{\prime}\right) K_{ \pm}\left(t-t^{\prime}\right) \sum_{N_{2} \ll N_{1}} \sum_{N_{3} \sim N_{1}} P_{N_{1}}\left(\tilde{n}_{N_{3}}\left(\omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}\right)\right)\left(t^{\prime}\right) d t^{\prime}\right\|_{U_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}^{2}, \\
& J_{3}:=\sum_{N_{1} \geq 1} N_{1}^{2 s}\left\|\int_{0}^{t} \mathbf{1}_{[0, T)}\left(t^{\prime}\right) K_{ \pm}\left(t-t^{\prime}\right) \sum_{N_{2} \gg N_{1}} \sum_{N_{3} \sim N_{2}} P_{N_{1}}\left(\tilde{n}_{N_{3}}\left(\omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}\right)\right)\left(t^{\prime}\right) d t^{\prime}\right\|_{U_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}^{2} .
\end{aligned}
$$

By Corollary 1.11, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
J_{0}^{1 / 2} \lesssim \sup _{\|u\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}^{2}}}}\left|\int_{\mathbb{R}^{1+d}} \tilde{n}\left(\omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}\right)\left(\overline{P_{<1} \tilde{u}}\right) d x d t\right| \tag{2.56}
\end{equation*}
$$

For $d=4$ and $s=1 / 4$, from (2.56), Lemma 2.13 (ii) and $\left\|P_{<1} u\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}} \lesssim\|u\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}$, we obtain

$$
J_{0}^{1 / 2} \lesssim T\|n\|_{Y_{W_{ \pm c}}^{1 / 4}}\|v\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{1 / 4}}
$$

We apply Corollary 1.11 to have

$$
\begin{equation*}
J_{1} \lesssim \sum_{N_{1} \geq 1} N_{1}^{2 s} \sup _{\|u\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}^{2}}}=1}\left|\sum_{N_{2} \sim N_{1}} \sum_{N_{3}} \int_{N_{2}} \tilde{n}_{\mathbb{R}^{1+d}}\left(\omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}\right) \overline{\tilde{u}_{N_{1}}} d x d t\right|^{2} \tag{2.57}
\end{equation*}
$$

For $d=4$ and $s=1 / 4$, by (2.57), $N_{1} \sim N_{2}$, Lemma 2.13 (iii) and $\left\|u_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}} \lesssim\|u\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}$, we have

$$
J_{1} \lesssim \sum_{N_{2} \gtrsim 1} N_{2}^{1 / 2} T^{1 / 2}\|n\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{1 / 4}}^{2}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}^{2} \lesssim T^{1 / 2}\|n\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{1 / 4}}^{2}\|v\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{1 / 4}}^{2}
$$

For the estimate of $J_{2}$, we take $M=\varepsilon N_{1}$ for sufficiently small $\varepsilon>0$. Then, from Lemma 3.4, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& Q_{<M}^{K_{ \pm}}\left(\left(Q_{<M}^{W_{ \pm c}} \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}\right)\left(Q_{<M}^{K_{ \pm}} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}\right)\right) \\
& =Q_{<M}^{K_{ \pm}}\left[\mathcal{F}^{-1}\left(\int_{\tau_{1}=\tau_{2}+\tau_{3}, \xi_{1}=\xi_{2}+\xi_{3}}\left(Q_{<M}^{W_{ \pm c}} \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}\right)\left(\tau_{3}, \xi_{3}\right)\left(Q_{<M}^{K_{ \pm} \omega_{1}^{-1}} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}\right)\left(\tau_{2}, \xi_{2}\right)\right)\right]=0
\end{aligned}
$$

when $N_{1} \gg\left\langle N_{2}\right\rangle$. Therefore,

$$
\tilde{n}_{N_{3}}\left(\omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}\right)=\sum_{i=1}^{3} F_{i}
$$

where $Q_{1}, Q_{2} \in\left\{Q_{<M}^{K_{ \pm}}, Q_{\geq M}^{K_{ \pm}}\right\}, Q_{3} \in\left\{Q_{<M}^{W_{ \pm c}}, Q_{\geq M}^{W_{ \pm c}}\right\}$,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& F_{1}:=Q_{1}\left(\left(Q_{\geq M}^{W_{ \pm c}} \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}\right)\left(Q_{2} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}\right)\right), \quad F_{2}:=Q_{1}\left(\left(Q_{3} \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}\right)\left(Q_{\geq M}^{K_{ \pm}} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}\right)\right), \\
& F_{3}:=Q_{\geq M}^{K_{ \pm}}\left(\left(Q_{3} \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}\right)\left(Q_{2} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}\right)\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

For the estimate of $F_{1}$, we apply Corollary 1.11 and Lemma 1.16 to have

$$
\begin{align*}
& \sum_{N_{1} \geq 1} N_{1}^{2 s}\left\|\int_{0}^{t} \mathbf{1}_{[0, T)}\left(t^{\prime}\right) K_{ \pm}\left(t-t^{\prime}\right) \sum_{N_{2} \ll N_{1}} \sum_{N_{3} \sim N_{1}} P_{N_{1}} F_{1}\left(t^{\prime}\right) d t^{\prime}\right\|_{U_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}^{2} \\
& \lesssim \sum_{N_{1} \geq 1} N_{1}^{2 s} \sup _{\|u\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}}\left|\sum_{N_{2} \ll N_{1}} \sum_{N_{3} \sim N_{1}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{1+d}}\left(Q_{\geq M}^{W_{ \pm c}} \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}\right)\left(Q_{2} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}\right)\left(\overline{Q_{1} \tilde{u}_{N_{1}}}\right) d x d t\right|^{2} . \tag{2.58}
\end{align*}
$$

For $d=4, s=1 / 4$, from Lemma 2.13 (iv) and $\left\|u_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}} \lesssim\|u\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}$, the right-hand side of $(2.58)$ is bounded by

$$
\begin{equation*}
T^{1 / 2} \sum_{N_{3} \gtrsim 1} N_{3}^{1 / 2}\left\|n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}}^{2}\|v\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{1 / 4}}^{2} \lesssim T^{1 / 2}\|n\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{1 / 4}}^{2}\|v\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{1 / 4}}^{2} . \tag{2.59}
\end{equation*}
$$

For the estimate of $F_{2}$, we apply Corollary 1.11 and Lemma 1.16 to have

$$
\begin{align*}
& \sum_{N_{1} \geq 1} N_{1}^{2 s}\left\|\int_{0}^{t} \mathbf{1}_{[0, T)}\left(t^{\prime}\right) K_{ \pm}\left(t-t^{\prime}\right) \sum_{N_{2} \ll N_{1}} \sum_{N_{3} \sim N_{1}} P_{N_{1}} F_{2}\left(t^{\prime}\right) d t^{\prime}\right\|_{U_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}^{2} \\
& \lesssim \sum_{N_{1} \geq 1} N_{1}^{2 s} \sup _{\|u\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}}\left|\sum_{N_{2} \ll N_{1}} \sum_{N_{3} \sim N_{1}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{1+d}}\left(Q_{3} \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}\right)\left(Q_{\geq M_{1}}^{K_{ \pm}} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}\right)\left(\overline{Q_{1} \tilde{u}_{N_{1}}}\right) d x d t\right|^{2} \tag{2.60}
\end{align*}
$$

For $d=4, s=1 / 4$, we apply Lemma 2.13 (iv) and $\left\|u_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}} \lesssim\|u\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}$, then the right-hand side of (2.60) is bounded by

$$
\begin{equation*}
T^{1 / 2} \sum_{N_{3} \gtrsim 1} N_{3}^{1 / 2}\left\|n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}}^{2}\|v\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{1 / 4}}^{2} \lesssim T^{1 / 2}\|n\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{1 / 4}}^{2}\|v\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{1 / 4}}^{2} . \tag{2.61}
\end{equation*}
$$

For the estimate for $F_{3}$, we apply Corollary 1.11 and Lemma 1.16 to have

$$
\begin{align*}
& \sum_{N_{1} \geq 1} N_{1}^{2 s}\left\|\int_{0}^{t} \mathbf{1}_{[0, T)}\left(t^{\prime}\right) K_{ \pm}\left(t-t^{\prime}\right) \sum_{N_{2} \ll N_{1}} \sum_{N_{3} \sim N_{1}} P_{N_{1}} F_{3}\left(t^{\prime}\right) d t^{\prime}\right\|_{U_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}^{2} \\
& \lesssim \sum_{N_{1} \geq 1} N_{1}^{2 s} \sup _{\|u\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}^{2}}\left|\sum_{N_{2} \ll N_{1}} \sum_{N_{3} \sim N_{1}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{1+d}}\left(Q_{3} \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}\right)\left(Q_{2} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}\right)\left(\overline{Q_{\geq M}^{K_{ \pm}} \tilde{u}_{N_{1}}}\right) d x d t\right|^{2} . \tag{2.62}
\end{align*}
$$

For $d=4, s=1 / 4$, we apply Lemma 2.13 (iv) and $\left\|u_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}} \lesssim\|u\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}$, then the right-hand side of (2.62) is bounded by

$$
\begin{equation*}
T^{1 / 2} \sum_{N_{3} \gtrsim 1} N_{3}^{1 / 2}\left\|n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}}^{2}\|v\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{1 / 4}}^{2} \lesssim T^{1 / 2}\|n\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{1 / 4}}^{2}\|v\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{1 / 4}}^{2} . \tag{2.63}
\end{equation*}
$$

Collecting (2.59), (2.61) and (2.63), we obtain $J_{2} \lesssim T^{1 / 2}\|n\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{1 / 4}}^{2}\|v\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{1 / 4}}^{2}$. By Corollary 1.11 and the triangle inequality to have

$$
\begin{align*}
J_{3} & \lesssim \sum_{N_{1} \geq 1} N_{1}^{2 s} \sup _{\|u\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}=1}\left|\sum_{N_{2} \gg N_{1}} \sum_{N_{3} \sim N_{2}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{1+d}} \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}\left(\omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}\right) \overline{\tilde{u}_{N_{1}}} d x d t\right|^{2} \\
& \lesssim \sum_{N_{1} \geq 1} N_{1}^{2 s}\left(\sum_{N_{2} \gg N_{1}} \sum_{N_{3} \sim N_{2}} \sup _{\|u\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}=1}\left|\int_{\mathbb{R}^{1+d}} \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}\left(\omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}\right) \tilde{u}_{N_{1}} d x d t\right|\right)^{2} . \tag{2.64}
\end{align*}
$$

In the same manner as (2.39), for $d=4, s=1 / 4$, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|\int_{\mathbb{R}^{1+4}} \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}\left(\omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}\right) \overline{\tilde{u}_{N_{1}}} d x d t\right| \lesssim T^{1 / 4} N_{3}^{1 / 4}\left\|n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm}}^{2}}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\left\|u_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}}^{2} . \tag{2.65}
\end{equation*}
$$

From (2.65), the right-hand side of (2.64) is bounded by

$$
\sum_{N_{1} \geq 1}\left(\sum_{N_{2} \gg N_{1}} \sum_{N_{3} \sim N_{2}} N_{1}^{1 / 4} T^{1 / 4} N_{3}^{1 / 4}\left\|n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\right)^{2} .
$$

Hence, $\|\cdot\|_{l^{2} l^{1}} \lesssim\|\cdot\|_{l^{1} l^{2}}$ and the Cauchy-Schwarz inequality to have

$$
\begin{aligned}
J_{3}^{1 / 2} & \lesssim \sum_{N_{2} \gtrsim} \sum_{1}\left(\sum_{N_{3} \sim N_{2}} N_{1}^{1 / 2} T^{1 / 2} N_{3}^{1 / 2}\left\|n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}}^{2}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}^{2}\right)^{1 / 2} \\
& \lesssim T^{1 / 4} \sum_{N_{2} \gtrsim} \sum_{1 N_{3} \sim N_{2}} N_{2}^{1 / 4} N_{3}^{1 / 4}\left\|n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}} \\
& \lesssim T^{1 / 4}\|n\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{1 / 4}}\|v\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{1 / 4}} .
\end{aligned}
$$

We prove (2.55). By Corollary 1.11, we only need to estimate $K_{i}(i=1,2,3)$ :

$$
\begin{aligned}
& K_{1}:=\left.\sum_{N_{3}} N_{3}^{2 s} \sup _{\|n\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}}=1} \sum_{N_{2} \sim N_{3}} \sum_{N_{1} \ll N_{3}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{1+d}}\left(\omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{u}_{N_{1}}\right)\left(\overline{\omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}}\right)\left(\overline{\omega \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}}\right) d x d t\right|^{2}, \\
& K_{2}:=\left.\sum_{N_{3}} N_{3}^{2 s} \sup _{\|n\|_{V_{V_{ \pm c}}^{2}}^{2}=1} \sum_{N_{2} \ll N_{3}} \sum_{N_{1} \sim N_{3}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{1+d}}\left(\omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{u}_{N_{1}}\right)\left(\overline{\left(\omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}\right.}\right)\left(\overline{\omega \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}}\right) d x d t\right|^{2}, \\
& K_{3}:=\left.\sum_{N_{3}} N_{3}^{2 s} \sup _{\|n\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}}^{2}=1} \sum_{N_{2} \gtrsim N_{3}} \sum_{N_{1} \sim N_{2}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{1+d}}\left(\omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{u}_{N_{1}}\right)\left(\overline{\omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}}\right)\left(\overline{\omega \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}}\right) d x d t\right|^{2} .
\end{aligned}
$$

First, we estimate $K_{1}$. Put $K_{1}=K_{1,1}+K_{1,2}$ where

$$
\begin{align*}
& K_{1,1}:= \sum_{N_{3} \lesssim 1} N_{3}^{2 s} \sup _{\|n\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}}=1} \mid \sum_{N_{2} \sim N_{3}} \sum_{N_{1} \ll N_{3}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{1+d}}\left(\omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{u}_{N_{1}}\right)\left(\overline{\omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}}\right) \\
& \times\left.\left(\overline{\omega \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}}\right) d x d t\right|^{2},  \tag{2.66}\\
& K_{1,2}:=\sum_{N_{3} \gg 1} N_{3}^{2 s} \sup _{\|n\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}}=1}\left|\sum_{N_{2} \sim N_{3}} \sum_{N_{1} \ll N_{3}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{1+d}}\left(\omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{u}_{N_{1}}\right)\left(\overline{\omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}}\right)\left(\overline{\omega \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}}\right) d x d t\right|^{2} .
\end{align*}
$$

For $d=4, s=1 / 4$, by the same manner as the estimate for Lemma $2.13(i)$ and $N_{1} \ll N_{3} \lesssim 1$, we find

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left|\int_{\mathbb{R}^{1+4}}\left(\sum_{N_{1} \ll N_{3}} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{u}_{N_{1}}\right)\left(\overline{\omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}}\right)\left(\overline{\omega \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}}\right) d x d t\right| \\
& \lesssim\left\|\mathbf{1}_{[0, T)}\right\|_{L_{t}^{4}}\left\|\sum_{N_{1} \ll N_{3}} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{u}_{N_{1}}\right\|_{L_{t}^{20 / 3} L_{x}^{5 / 2}}\left\|\omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}\right\|_{L_{t}^{20 / 3} L_{x}^{5 / 2}}\left\|\omega \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}\right\|_{L_{t}^{20 / 9} L_{x}^{5}} \\
& \lesssim T^{1 / 4}\left\|\left\langle\nabla_{x}\right\rangle^{1 / 4} \sum_{N_{1} \ll N_{3}} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{u}_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\left\|\left\langle\nabla_{x}\right\rangle^{1 / 4} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\left\|\left|\nabla_{x}\right|^{3 / 4} \omega \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}} \\
& \lesssim T^{1 / 4}\left\|\left\langle\nabla_{x}\right\rangle^{1 / 4} \sum_{N_{1} \ll N_{3}} \tilde{u}_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\left\langle N_{2}\right\rangle^{1 / 4-1}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}} N_{3}^{3 / 4+1}\left\|n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}} \\
& \lesssim T^{1 / 4}\|u\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{1 / 4}}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\left\|n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence,

$$
K_{1,1} \lesssim \sum_{N_{2} \lesssim 1} N_{2}^{1 / 2}\left(T^{1 / 4}\|u\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{1 / 4}}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\right)^{2} \lesssim T^{1 / 2}\|u\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{1 / 4}}^{2}\|v\|_{Y_{ \pm}}^{21 / 4} .
$$

We take $M=\varepsilon N_{2}$ for sufficiently small $\varepsilon>0$. Then, from Lemma 3.4, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& Q_{<M}^{K_{ \pm}} \omega_{1}^{-1}\left(\left(Q_{<M}^{K_{ \pm}} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}\right)\left(Q_{<M}^{W_{ \pm c}} \omega \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}\right)\right) \\
& =Q_{<M}^{K_{ \pm}} \omega_{1}^{-1}\left[\mathcal{F}^{-1}\left(\int_{\tau_{1}=\tau_{2}+\tau_{3}, \xi_{1}=\xi_{2}+\xi_{3}}\left(Q_{<M}^{K_{ \pm} \omega_{1}^{-1}} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}\right)\left(\tau_{2}, \xi_{2}\right)\left(Q_{<M}^{W_{ \pm c} \omega} \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}\right)\left(\tau_{3}, \xi_{3}\right)\right)\right] \\
& =0
\end{aligned}
$$

when $N_{2} \gg\left\langle N_{1}\right\rangle$. Therefore,

$$
\left(\omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}\right)\left(\omega \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}\right)=\sum_{i=1}^{3} G_{i}
$$

where $Q_{1}, Q_{2} \in\left\{Q_{<M}^{K_{ \pm}}, Q_{\geq M}^{K_{ \pm}}\right\}, Q_{3} \in\left\{Q_{<M}^{W_{ \pm c}}, Q_{\geq M}^{W_{ \pm c}}\right\}$,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& G_{1}:=Q_{\geq M}^{K_{ \pm}}\left(\left(Q_{2} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}\right)\left(Q_{3} \omega \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}\right)\right), \quad G_{2}:=Q_{1}\left(\left(Q_{\geq M}^{K_{ \pm}} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}\right)\left(Q_{3} \omega \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}\right)\right), \\
& G_{3}:=Q_{1}\left(\left(Q_{2} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}\right)\left(Q_{\geq M}^{W_{ \pm c}} \omega \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}\right)\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence, it follows that

$$
K_{1,2} \leq K_{1,2,1}+K_{1,2,2}+K_{1,2,3}
$$

where

$$
\begin{align*}
K_{1,2,1} & :=\sum_{N_{3} \gg 1} N_{3}^{2 s} \sup _{\|n\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}}=1}\left|\sum_{N_{2} \sim N_{3}} \sum_{N_{1} \ll N_{3}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{1+d}}\left(\omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{u}_{N_{1}}\right) \overline{G_{1}} d x d t\right|^{2},  \tag{2.67}\\
K_{1,2,2} & :=\left.\sum_{N_{3} \gg 1} N_{3}^{2 s} \sup _{\|n\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}}=1} \sum_{N_{2} \sim N_{3}} \sum_{N_{1} \ll N_{3}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{1+d}}\left(\omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{u}_{N_{1}}\right) \overline{G_{2}} d x d t\right|^{2},  \tag{2.68}\\
K_{1,2,3} & :=\sum_{N_{3} \gg 1} N_{3}^{2 s} \sup _{\|n\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}}=1}\left|\sum_{N_{2} \sim N_{3}} \sum_{N_{1} \ll N_{3}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{1+d}}\left(\omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{u}_{N_{1}}\right) \overline{G_{3}} d x d t\right|^{2} . \tag{2.69}
\end{align*}
$$

By Lemma 1.16,

$$
\begin{align*}
K_{1,2,1} \lesssim \sum_{N_{3} \gg 1} & N_{3}^{2 s} \sup _{\|n\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}}=1} \mid \sum_{N_{2} \sim N_{3}} \sum_{N_{1} \ll N_{3}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{1+d}}\left(Q_{\geq M}^{K_{ \pm}} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{u}_{N_{1}}\right)\left(\overline{Q_{2} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}}\right) \\
& \times\left.\left(\overline{Q_{3} \omega \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}}\right) d x d t\right|^{2} \tag{2.70}
\end{align*}
$$

By the same manner as the estimate for Lemma $2.13(i v), i=5$, for $d=4, s=1 / 4$, we find

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left|\int_{\mathbb{R}^{1+4}}\left(\sum_{N_{1}<N_{3}} Q_{\geq M}^{K \pm} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{u}_{N_{1}}\right)\left(\overline{Q_{2} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}}\right)\left(\overline{Q_{3} \omega \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}}\right) d x d t\right| \\
& \quad \lesssim T^{1 / 4}\|u\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{1 / 4}}\left\|\omega_{1}^{-1} v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\left\|\omega n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}} . \tag{2.71}
\end{align*}
$$

Hence, from (2.70) and (2.71), we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
K_{1,2,1} \lesssim & \sum_{N_{3} \gg 1} N_{3}^{1 / 2} \sup _{\|n\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}}=1} \mid \sum_{N_{2} \sim N_{3}} \sum_{N_{1}<N_{3}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{1+4}}\left(Q_{\geq M}^{K_{ \pm}} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{u}_{N_{1}}\right)\left(\overline{Q_{2} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}}\right) \\
& \times\left.\left(\overline{Q_{3} \omega \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}}\right) d x d t\right|^{2} \\
\lesssim & \sum_{N_{2} \gg 1} N_{2}^{1 / 2}\left(T^{1 / 4}\|u\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{1 / 4}}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\right)^{2} \lesssim T^{1 / 2}\|u\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{1 / 4}}^{2}\|v\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{1 / 4}}^{2} .
\end{aligned}
$$

By Lemma 1.16,

$$
\begin{align*}
K_{1,2,2} \lesssim & \sum_{N_{3} \gg 1} N_{3}^{2 s} \sup _{\|n\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}}=1} \mid \sum_{N_{2} \sim N_{3}} \sum_{N_{1} \ll N_{3}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{1+d}}\left(Q_{1} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{u}_{N_{1}}\right)\left(\overline{Q_{\geq M}^{K_{ \pm}} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}}\right) \\
& \times\left.\left(\overline{Q_{3} \omega \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}}\right) d x d t\right|^{2} . \tag{2.72}
\end{align*}
$$

By the same manner as the estimate for Lemma 2.13 (iv), $i=6$, for $d=4, s=1 / 4$, we find

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left|\int_{\mathbb{R}^{1+4}}\left(\sum_{N_{1}<N_{3}} Q_{1} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{u}_{N_{1}}\right)\left(\overline{Q_{\geq M}^{K_{ \pm}} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}}\right)\left(\overline{Q_{3} \omega \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}}\right) d x d t\right| \\
& \quad \lesssim T^{1 / 4}\|u\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{1 / 4}}\left\|\omega_{1}^{-1} v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\left\|\omega n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}} . \tag{2.73}
\end{align*}
$$

Hence, from (2.72) and (2.73), we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
K_{1,2,2} \lesssim & \sum_{N_{3} \gg 1} N_{3}^{1 / 2} \sup _{\|n\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}}=1} \mid \sum_{N_{2} \sim N_{3}} \sum_{N_{1} \ll N_{3}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{1+4}}\left(Q_{1} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{u}_{N_{1}}\right)\left(\overline{Q_{\geq M}^{K_{ \pm}} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}}\right) \\
& \times\left.\left(\overline{Q_{3} \omega \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}}\right) d x d t\right|^{2} \\
\lesssim & \sum_{N_{2} \gg 1} N_{2}^{1 / 2}\left(T^{1 / 4}\|u\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{1 / 4}}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\right)^{2} \lesssim T^{1 / 2}\|u\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{1 / 4}}^{2}\|v\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{1 / 4}}^{2} .
\end{aligned}
$$

By Lemma 1.16,

$$
\begin{align*}
K_{1,2,3} \lesssim \sum_{N_{3} \gg 1} & N_{3}^{2 s} \sup _{\|n\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}}=1} \mid \sum_{N_{2} \sim N_{3}} \sum_{N_{1}<N_{3}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{1+d}}\left(Q_{1} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{u}_{N_{1}}\right)\left(\overline{Q_{2} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}}\right) \\
& \times\left.\left(\overline{Q_{\geq M}^{W_{ \pm c}} \omega \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}}\right) d x d t\right|^{2} . \tag{2.74}
\end{align*}
$$

By the same manner as the estimate for Lemma $2.13(i v), i=4$, for $d=4, s=1 / 4$, we find

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left|\int_{\mathbb{R}^{1+4}}\left(\sum_{N_{1}<N_{3}} Q_{1} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{u}_{N_{1}}\right)\left(\overline{Q_{2} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}}\right)\left(\overline{Q_{\geq M}^{W_{ \pm c}} \omega \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}}\right) d x d t\right| \\
& \lesssim T^{1 / 4}\|u\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{1 / 4}}\left\|\omega_{1}^{-1} v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\left\|\omega n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}} . \tag{2.75}
\end{align*}
$$

Hence, from (2.74) and (2.75), we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
K_{1,2,3} \lesssim & \sum_{N_{3} \gg 1} N_{3}^{1 / 2} \sup _{\|n\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}^{2}}^{2}}=1} \sum_{N_{2} \sim N_{3}} \sum_{N_{1} \ll N_{3}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{1+4}}\left(Q_{1} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{u}_{N_{1}}\right)\left(\overline{Q_{2} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}}\right) \\
& \times\left.\left(\overline{Q_{\geq M}^{W_{ \pm c}} \omega \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}}\right) d x d t\right|^{2} \\
\lesssim & \sum_{N_{2} \gg 1} N_{2}^{1 / 2}\left(T^{1 / 4}\|u\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{1 / 4}}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\right)^{2} \lesssim T^{1 / 2}\|u\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{1 / 4}}^{2}\|v\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{1 / 4} .}^{2} .
\end{aligned}
$$

By symmetry, the estimate for $K_{2}$ is obtained by the same manner as the estimate for $K_{1}$. We estimate $K_{3}$. By the triangle inequality, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
K_{3}^{1 / 2} \lesssim \sum_{N_{2}} \sum_{N_{1} \sim N_{2}}\left\{\sum_{N_{3} \lesssim N_{2}} N_{3}^{2 s} \sup _{\|n\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}}=1}\left|\int_{\mathbb{R}^{1+d}}\left(\omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{u}_{N_{1}}\right)\left(\overline{\omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}}\right)\left(\overline{\omega \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}}\right) d x d t\right|^{2}\right\}^{1 / 2} \tag{2.76}
\end{equation*}
$$

For $d=4, s=1 / 4$, we apply Lemma 2.13 (i) and the Cauchy-Schwarz inequality, the right-hand side of (2.76) is bounded by

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \sum_{N_{2}} \sum_{N_{1} \sim N_{2}}\left\{\sum_{N_{3}} N_{3}^{1 / 2}\left(T^{1 / 4} N_{3}^{1 / 4}\left\|u_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\right)^{2}\right\}^{1 / 2} \\
& \lesssim T^{1 / 4} \sum_{N_{2}} \sum_{N_{1} \sim N_{2}}\left(N_{2}\left\|u_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}^{2}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}^{2}\right)^{1 / 2} \\
& \lesssim T^{1 / 4}\left(\sum_{N} N^{1 / 2}\left\|u_{N}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}^{2}\right)^{1 / 2}\left(\sum_{N} N^{1 / 2}\left\|v_{N}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}^{2}\right)^{1 / 2}
\end{aligned}
$$

Since

$$
\sum_{N<1} N^{1 / 2}\left\|u_{N}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}^{2} \lesssim \sum_{N<1} N^{1 / 2}\left\|P_{<1} u\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}^{2} \lesssim\left\|P_{<1} u\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}^{2}
$$

we obtain $K_{3}^{1 / 2} \lesssim T^{1 / 4}\|u\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{1 / 4}}\|v\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{1 / 4}}$.
Next, we prove (2.54) for $\bar{d} \geq 5$ and $s=s^{\prime}=\left(d^{2}-3 d-2\right) / 2(d+1)$ by the same manner as the proof for $d=4, s=1 / 4$. From (2.56) and Lemma 2.13 (ii), we have

$$
J_{0}^{1 / 2} \lesssim T^{1 /(d+1)}\|n\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{s^{\prime}}}\|v\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s^{\prime}}}
$$

By (2.57), $N_{1} \sim N_{2}$, Lemma 2.13 (iii) and $\left\|u_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}} \lesssim\|u\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}$, we have

$$
J_{1} \lesssim \sum_{N_{2} \gtrsim 1} N_{2}^{2 s^{\prime}} T^{2 /(d+1)}\|n\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{s^{\prime}}}^{2}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}^{2} \lesssim T^{2 /(d+1)}\|n\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{s^{\prime}}}^{2}\|v\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s^{\prime}}}^{2}
$$

From Lemma 2.13 (iv) and $\left\|u_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}} \lesssim\|u\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}$, the right-hand side of (2.58) is bounded by

$$
\begin{equation*}
T^{2 /(d+1)} \sum_{N_{3} \gtrsim 1} N_{3}^{2 s^{\prime}}\left\|n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}}^{2}\|v\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s^{\prime}}}^{2} \lesssim T^{2 /(d+1)}\|n\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{s^{\prime}}}^{2}\|v\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s^{\prime}}}^{2} \tag{2.77}
\end{equation*}
$$

From Lemma 2.13 (iv) and $\left\|u_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}} \lesssim\|u\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}$, the right-hand side of (2.60) is bounded by

$$
\begin{equation*}
T^{2 /(d+1)} \sum_{N_{3} \gtrsim 1} N_{3}^{2 s^{\prime}}\left\|n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}}^{2}\|v\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s^{\prime}}}^{2} \lesssim T^{2 /(d+1)}\|n\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{s^{\prime}}}^{2}\|v\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s^{\prime}}}^{2} \tag{2.78}
\end{equation*}
$$

From Lemma 2.13 (iv) and $\left\|u_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}} \lesssim\|u\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}$, the right-hand side of (2.62) is bounded by

$$
\begin{equation*}
T^{2 /(d+1)} \sum_{N_{3} \gtrsim 1} N_{3}^{2 s^{\prime}}\left\|n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}}^{2}\|v\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s^{\prime}}}^{2} \lesssim T^{2 /(d+1)}\|n\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{s^{\prime}}}^{2}\|v\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s^{\prime}}}^{2} \tag{2.79}
\end{equation*}
$$

Collecting (2.77)-(2.79), we obtain $J_{2} \lesssim T^{2 /(d+1)}\|n\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}^{s}}^{s^{\prime}}}^{2}\|v\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}^{\prime}}^{s^{\prime}}}^{2}$. By the same manner as the estimate for Lemma 2.13 (iii), we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|\int_{\mathbb{R}^{1+d}} \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}\left(\omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}\right) \overline{\tilde{u}_{N_{1}}} d x d t\right| \lesssim T^{1 /(d+1)} N_{3}^{s^{\prime}}\left\|n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\left\|u_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}} \tag{2.80}
\end{equation*}
$$

From (2.80), the right-hand side of (2.64) is bounded by

$$
\sum_{N_{1} \geq 1}\left(\sum_{N_{2} \gg N_{1}} \sum_{N_{3} \sim N_{2}} N_{1}^{s^{\prime}} T^{1 /(d+1)} N_{3}^{s^{\prime}}\left\|n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\right)^{2} .
$$

Hence, $\|\cdot\|_{l^{2} l^{1}} \lesssim\|\cdot\|_{l^{1} l^{2}}$ and the Cauchy-Schwarz inequality to have

$$
\begin{aligned}
J_{3}^{1 / 2} & \lesssim \sum_{N_{2} \gtrsim} \sum_{1 N_{3} \sim N_{2}}\left(\sum_{N_{1} \ll N_{2}} N_{1}^{2 s^{\prime}} T^{2 /(d+1)} N_{3}^{2 s^{\prime}}\left\|n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}}^{2}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}^{2}\right)^{1 / 2} \\
& \lesssim T^{1 /(d+1)} \sum_{N_{2} \gtrsim} \sum_{1} N_{N_{3} \sim N_{2}} N_{2}^{s^{\prime}} N_{3}^{s^{\prime}}\left\|n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}} \\
& \lesssim T^{1 /(d+1)}\|n\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{s^{\prime}}}\|v\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s^{\prime}}}
\end{aligned}
$$

We prove (2.55) for $d \geq 5, s=s^{\prime}=\left(d^{2}-3 d-2\right) / 2(d+1)$ by the same manner as the proof for $d=4, s=1 / 4$. By the Hölder inequality to have

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left|\int_{\mathbb{R}^{1+d}}\left(\sum_{N_{1} \ll N_{3}} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{u}_{N_{1}}\right)\left(\overline{\omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}}\right)\left(\overline{\omega \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}}\right) d x d t\right| \\
& \lesssim\left\|\sum_{N_{1} \ll N_{3}} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{u}_{N_{1}}\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{2(d+1) /(d-1)}}\left\|\omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{2(d+1) /(d-1)}}\left\|\omega \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{(d+1) / 2}}^{(2)} \tag{2.81}
\end{align*}
$$

By Proposition 2.7, $N_{1} \ll N_{3} \lesssim 1$ and discarding $\omega_{1}^{-1}$ to have

$$
\begin{align*}
\left\|\sum_{N_{1} \ll N_{3}} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{u}_{N_{1}}\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{2(d+1) /(d-1)}} & \lesssim\left\|\left\langle\nabla_{x}\right\rangle^{1 / 2} \sum_{N_{1} \ll N_{3}} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{u}_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}} \\
& \lesssim\left\|\sum_{N_{1} \ll N_{3}} \tilde{u}_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}} \\
& \lesssim\left\|P_{<1} u\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}} \tag{2.82}
\end{align*}
$$

From (2.66), (2.81), (2.82), (2.19), (2.23) and $N_{2} \sim N_{3} \lesssim 1$, we obtain

$$
\begin{aligned}
K_{1,1} & \lesssim \sum_{N_{2} \lesssim 1} N_{2}^{2 s^{\prime}}\left(T^{1 /(d+1)}\left\langle N_{2}\right\rangle^{-1 / 2} N_{2}^{s^{\prime}+1}\left\|P_{<1} u\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\right)^{2} \\
& \lesssim T^{2 /(d+2)}\left\|P_{<1} u\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}^{2} \sum_{N_{2} \lesssim 1} N_{2}^{2 s^{\prime}}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}^{2} \\
& \lesssim T^{2 /(d+2)}\|u\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}^{\prime}}^{2}}^{2}\|v\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s^{\prime}}}^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

By the same manner as the estimate for Lemma $2.13(i v), i=5$, we see

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left|\int_{\mathbb{R}^{1+d}}\left(\sum_{N_{1}<N_{3}} Q_{\geq M}^{K_{ \pm}} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{u}_{N_{1}}\right)\left(\overline{Q_{2} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}}\right)\left(\overline{Q_{3} \omega \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}}\right) d x d t\right| \\
& \lesssim T^{1 /(d+1)}\|u\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s^{\prime}}}\left\|\omega_{1}^{-1} v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\left\|\omega n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}} . \tag{2.83}
\end{align*}
$$

From (2.70) and (2.83), we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
K_{1,2,1} \lesssim & \sum_{N_{3} \gg 1} N_{3}^{2 s^{\prime}} \sup _{\|n\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}}=1} \mid \sum_{N_{2} \sim N_{3}} \sum_{N_{1} \ll N_{3}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{1+d}}\left(Q_{\geq M}^{K_{ \pm}} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{u}_{N_{1}}\right)\left(\overline{Q_{2} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}}\right) \\
& \times\left.\left(\overline{Q_{3} \omega \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}}\right) d x d t\right|^{2} \\
\lesssim & \sum_{N_{2} \gg 1} N_{2}^{2 s^{\prime}}\left(T^{1 /(d+1)}\|u\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s^{\prime}}}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\right)^{2} \lesssim T^{2 /(d+1)}\|u\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}^{\prime}}^{\prime}}^{2}\|v\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s^{\prime}}}^{2} .
\end{aligned}
$$

By the same manner as the estimate for Lemma 2.13 (iv), $i=6$, we see

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left|\int_{\mathbb{R}^{1+d}}\left(\sum_{N_{1}<N_{3}} Q_{1} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{u}_{N_{1}}\right)\left(\overline{Q_{\geq M}^{K \pm} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}}\right)\left(\overline{Q_{3} \omega \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}}\right) d x d t\right| \\
& \lesssim T^{1 /(d+1)}\|u\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s^{\prime}}}\left\|\omega_{1}^{-1} v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\left\|\omega n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}} . \tag{2.84}
\end{align*}
$$

From (2.72) and (2.84), we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& K_{1,2,2} \lesssim \sum_{N_{3} \gg 1} N_{3}^{2 s^{\prime}} \sup _{\|n\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}^{2}}^{2}}=1} \mid \sum_{N_{2} \sim N_{3}} \sum_{N_{1} \ll N_{3}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{1+d}}\left(Q_{1} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{u}_{N_{1}}\right)\left(\overline{Q_{\geq M}^{K} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}}\right) \\
& \quad \times\left.\left(\overline{Q_{3} \omega \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}}\right) d x d t\right|^{2} \\
& \lesssim \sum_{N_{2} \gg 1} N_{2}^{2 s^{\prime}}\left(T^{1 /(d+1)}\|u\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s^{\prime}}}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\right)^{2} \lesssim T^{2 /(d+1)}\|u\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}^{\prime}}^{\prime}}^{2}\|v\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s^{\prime}}}^{2} .
\end{aligned}
$$

By the same manner as the estimate for Lemma 2.13 (iv), $i=4$, we see

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left|\int_{\mathbb{R}^{1+d}}\left(\sum_{N_{1}<N_{3}} Q_{1} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{u}_{N_{1}}\right)\left(\overline{Q_{2} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}}\right)\left(\overline{Q_{\geq M}^{W_{ \pm c}} \omega \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}}\right) d x d t\right| \\
& \lesssim T^{1 /(d+1)}\|u\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}^{\prime}}^{s^{\prime}}}\left\|\omega_{1}^{-1} v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\left\|\omega n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}} . \tag{2.85}
\end{align*}
$$

From (2.74) and (2.85), we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
K_{1,2,3} \lesssim & \sum_{N_{3} \gg 1} N_{3}^{2 s^{\prime}} \sup _{\|n\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}}=1} \mid \sum_{N_{2} \sim N_{3}} \sum_{N_{1} \ll N_{3}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{1+d}}\left(Q_{1} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{u}_{N_{1}}\right)\left(\overline{Q_{2} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}}\right) \\
& \times\left.\left(\overline{Q_{\geq M}^{W_{ \pm c}} \omega \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}}\right) d x d t\right|^{2} \\
\lesssim & \sum_{N_{2} \gg 1} N_{2}^{2 s^{\prime}}\left(T^{1 /(d+1)}\|u\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s^{\prime}}}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\right)^{2} \lesssim T^{2 /(d+1)}\|u\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s^{\prime}}}^{2}\|v\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s^{\prime}}}^{2} .
\end{aligned}
$$

By symmetry, the estimate for $K_{2}$ is obtained by the same manner as the estimate for $K_{1}$. We apply Lemma 2.13 (i) and the Cauchy-Schwarz inequality, the right-hand side of (2.76) is bounded by

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \sum_{N_{2}} \sum_{N_{1} \sim N_{2}}\left\{\sum_{N_{3} \lesssim N_{2}} N_{3}^{2 s^{\prime}}\left(T^{1 /(d+1)} N_{3}^{s^{\prime}}\left\|u_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\right)^{2}\right\}^{1 / 2} \\
& \lesssim T^{1 /(d+1)} \sum_{N_{2}} \sum_{N_{1} \sim N_{2}}\left(N_{2}^{4 s^{\prime}}\left\|u_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}^{2}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}^{2}\right)^{1 / 2} \\
& \lesssim T^{1 /(d+1)}\left(\sum_{N} N^{2 s^{\prime}}\left\|u_{N}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}^{2}\right)^{1 / 2}\left(\sum_{N} N^{2 s^{\prime}}\left\|v_{N}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}^{2}\right)^{1 / 2}
\end{aligned}
$$

Since $s^{\prime}>0$, we have

$$
\sum_{N<1} N^{2 s^{\prime}}\left\|u_{N}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}^{2} \lesssim \sum_{N<1} N^{2 s^{\prime}}\left\|P_{<1} u\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}^{2} \lesssim\left\|P_{<1} u\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}^{2}
$$

Thus, we obtain $K_{3}^{1 / 2} \lesssim T^{1 /(d+1)}\|u\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s^{\prime}}}\|v\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s^{\prime}}}$.
Finally, we prove (2.54) for $d \geq 4, s=s_{c}=d / 2-2$ and spherically symmetric functions $(u, v, n)$ by the same manner as the proof of $d=4, s=1 / 4$. From (2.56) and Lemma 2.13 (ii), we obtain

$$
J_{0}^{1 / 2} \lesssim\|n\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{s_{c}}}\|v\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s_{c}}}
$$

By (2.57), $N_{1} \sim N_{2}$, Lemma 2.13 (iii) and $\left\|u_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}} \lesssim\|u\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}$, we have

$$
J_{1} \lesssim \sum_{N_{2} \gtrsim 1} N_{2}^{2 s_{c}}\|n\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{s_{c}}}^{2}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}^{2} \lesssim\|n\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{s_{c}}}^{2}\|v\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s_{c}}}^{2} .
$$

From Lemma 2.13 (iv) and $\left\|u_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}} \lesssim\|u\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}$, the right-hand side of (2.58) is bounded by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum_{N_{3} \gtrsim 1} N_{3}^{2 s_{c}}\left\|n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}}^{2}\|v\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s_{c}}}^{2} \lesssim\|n\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{s s_{c}}}^{2}\|v\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s_{c}}}^{2} . \tag{2.86}
\end{equation*}
$$

From Lemma 2.13 (iv) and $\left\|u_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}} \lesssim\|u\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}$, the right-hand side of (2.60) is bounded by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum_{N_{3} \gtrsim 1} N_{3}^{2 s_{c}}\left\|n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}}^{2}\|v\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}}^{2} \lesssim\|n\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{s_{c}}}^{2}\|v\|_{Y_{ \pm}}^{2 s_{c}} \tag{2.87}
\end{equation*}
$$

From Lemma 2.13 (iv) and $\left\|u_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}} \lesssim\|u\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}$, the right-hand side of (2.62) is bounded by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum_{N_{3} \gtrsim 1} N_{3}^{2 s_{c}}\left\|n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}}^{2}\|v\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s c}}^{2} \lesssim\|n\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{s_{c}}}^{2}\|v\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s c}}^{2} \tag{2.88}
\end{equation*}
$$

Collecting (2.86)-(2.88), we have $J_{2} \lesssim\|n\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{s c}}^{2}\|v\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s c}}^{2}$. By the same manner as the estimate for Lemma 2.13 (iii), we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|\int_{\mathbb{R}^{1+d}} \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}\left(\omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}\right) \overline{\tilde{u}_{N_{1}}} d x d t\right| \lesssim N_{3}^{s_{c}}\left\|n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\left\|u_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}} \tag{2.89}
\end{equation*}
$$

From (2.89), the right-hand side of (2.64) is bounded by

$$
\sum_{N_{1} \geq 1}\left(\sum_{N_{2} \gg N_{1}} \sum_{N_{3} \sim N_{2}} N_{1}^{s_{c}} N_{3}^{s_{c}}\left\|n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\right)^{2}
$$

Hence, when $d>4$, by $s_{c}>0,\|\cdot\|_{l^{2} l^{1}} \lesssim\|\cdot\|_{l^{1} l^{2}}$ and the Cauchy-Schwarz inequality to have

$$
\begin{aligned}
J_{3}^{1 / 2} & \lesssim \sum_{N_{2} \gtrsim} \sum_{1 N_{3} \sim N_{2}}\left(\sum_{N_{1} \ll N_{2}} N_{1}^{2 s_{c}} N_{3}^{2 s_{c}}\left\|n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}}^{2}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}^{2}\right)^{1 / 2} \\
& \lesssim \sum_{N_{2} \gtrsim} \sum_{1 N_{3} \sim N_{2}} N_{2}^{s_{c}} N_{3}^{s_{c}}\left\|n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}^{2} \\
& \lesssim\|n\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{s_{c}}}\|v\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s_{c}}}
\end{aligned}
$$

If $d=4$, then we apply (2.25)-(2.27) and $1 \leq N_{1} \ll N_{2} \sim N_{3}$ to have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|\int_{\mathbb{R}^{1+4}} \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}\left(\omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}\right) \overline{\tilde{u}_{N_{1}}} d x d t\right| \lesssim N_{1}^{1 / 3} N_{2}^{-1 / 3}\left\|n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\left\|u_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}} . \tag{2.90}
\end{equation*}
$$

From (2.90), (2.64) and the Cauchy-Schwarz inequality to have

$$
\begin{aligned}
J_{3}^{1 / 2} & \lesssim \sum_{N_{2} \gtrsim} \sum_{1}\left(\sum_{N_{3} \sim N_{2}} N_{1}^{2 / 3} N_{2}^{-2 / 3}\left\|n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}}^{2}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}^{2}\right)^{1 / 2} \\
& \lesssim \sum_{N_{2} \gtrsim} \sum_{1 N_{3} \sim N_{2}}\left\|n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}} \\
& \lesssim\|n\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{0}}\|v\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{0}}
\end{aligned}
$$

We prove (2.55) for $d \geq 4, s=s_{c}=d / 2-2$ and spherically symmetric functions $(u, v, n)$ by the same manner as the proof of $d=4, s=1 / 4$. By the Hölder inequality to have

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left|\int_{\mathbb{R}^{1+d}}\left(\sum_{N_{1} \ll N_{3}} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{u}_{N_{1}}\right)\left(\overline{\omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}}\right)\left(\overline{\omega \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}}\right) d x d t\right| \\
& \lesssim\left\|\sum_{N_{1} \ll N_{3}} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{u}_{N_{1}}\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{3}}\left\|\omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{3}}\left\|\omega \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{3}} . \tag{2.91}
\end{align*}
$$

Discarding $\omega_{1}^{-1}$, then $N_{1} \ll N_{3} \lesssim 1$ and the same manner as (2.25), we find

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\|\sum_{N_{1} \ll N_{3}} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{u}_{N_{1}}\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{3}} \lesssim\left\|\left\langle\nabla_{x}\right\rangle^{(d-8) / 6} \sum_{N_{1} \ll N_{3}} \tilde{u}_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}} \lesssim\left\|P_{<1} u\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}} . \tag{2.92}
\end{equation*}
$$

Collecting (2.66), (2.91), (2.92), (2.26), (2.27) and $N_{2} \sim N_{3} \lesssim 1$, we obtain

$$
\begin{aligned}
K_{1,1} & \lesssim \sum_{N_{2} \lesssim 1} N_{2}^{2 s_{c}}\left(\left\|P_{<1} u\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\left\langle N_{2}\right\rangle^{(d-8) / 6}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}} N_{2}^{(d+4) / 6}\right)^{2} \\
& \lesssim\left\|P_{<1} u\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}^{2} \sum_{N_{2} \lesssim 1} N_{2}^{2 s_{c}}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}^{2} \\
& \lesssim\|u\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s_{c}}}^{2}\|v\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s_{c}}}^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

By the same manner as the estimate for Lemma 2.13 (iv), $i=5$, we obtain

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left|\int_{\mathbb{R}^{1+d}}\left(\sum_{N_{1}<N_{3}} Q_{\geq M}^{K_{ \pm}} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{u}_{N_{1}}\right)\left(\overline{Q_{2} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}}\right)\left(\overline{Q_{3} \omega \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}}\right) d x d t\right| \\
& \lesssim\|u\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}}^{s_{c}}\left\|\omega_{1}^{-1} v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\left\|\omega n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}} . \tag{2.93}
\end{align*}
$$

From (2.70) and (2.93), we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
K_{1,2,1} \lesssim & \sum_{N_{3} \gg 1} N_{3}^{2 s_{c}} \sup _{\|n\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}}=1} \mid \sum_{N_{2} \sim N_{3}} \sum_{N_{1} \ll N_{3}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{1+d}}\left(Q_{\geq M}^{K_{ \pm}} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{u}_{N_{1}}\right)\left(\overline{Q_{2} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}}\right) \\
& \times\left.\left(\overline{Q_{3} \omega \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}}\right) d x d t\right|^{2} \\
\lesssim & \sum_{N_{2} \gg 1} N_{2}^{2 s_{c}}\left(\|u\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s_{1}}}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\right)^{2} \lesssim\|u\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s c}}^{2}\|v\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s_{c}}}^{2} .
\end{aligned}
$$

By the same manner as the estimate for Lemma 2.13 (iv), $i=6$, we obtain

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left|\int_{\mathbb{R}^{1+d}}\left(\sum_{N_{1} \ll N_{3}} Q_{1} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{u}_{N_{1}}\right)\left(\overline{Q_{\geq M}^{K \pm} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}}\right)\left(\overline{Q_{3} \omega \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}}\right) d x d t\right| \\
& \lesssim\|u\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}}^{s_{c}}\left\|\omega_{1}^{-1} v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\left\|\omega n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}} . \tag{2.94}
\end{align*}
$$

From (2.72) and (2.94), we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
K_{1,2,2} \lesssim & \sum_{N_{3} \gg 1} N_{3}^{2 s_{c}} \sup _{\|n\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}^{2}}^{2}}=1} \mid \sum_{N_{2} \sim N_{3}} \sum_{N_{1}<N_{3}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{1+d}}\left(Q_{1} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{u}_{N_{1}}\right)\left(\overline{Q_{\geq M}^{K \pm} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}}\right) \\
& \times\left.\left(\overline{Q_{3} \omega \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}}\right) d x d t\right|^{2} \\
\lesssim & \sum_{N_{2} \gg 1} N_{2}^{2 s_{c}}\left(\|u\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}}^{s_{c}}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\right)^{2} \lesssim\|u\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s_{c}}}^{2}\|v\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s_{c}}}^{2} .
\end{aligned}
$$

By the same manner as the estimate for Lemma 2.13 (iv), $i=4$, we obtain

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left|\int_{\mathbb{R}^{1+d}}\left(\sum_{N_{1}<N_{3}} Q_{1} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{u}_{N_{1}}\right)\left(\overline{Q_{2} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}}\right)\left(\overline{Q_{\geq M}^{W_{ \pm c}} \omega \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}}\right) d x d t\right| \\
& \lesssim\|u\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s}}^{s}\left\|\omega_{1}^{-1} v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\left\|\omega n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}} . \tag{2.95}
\end{align*}
$$

From (2.74) and (2.95), we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
K_{1,2,3} \lesssim & \sum_{N_{3} \gg 1} N_{3}^{2 s_{c}} \sup _{\|n\|_{V_{W_{ \pm c}}^{2}}=1} \mid \sum_{N_{2} \sim N_{3}} \sum_{N_{1} \ll N_{3}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{1+d}}\left(Q_{1} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{u}_{N_{1}}\right)\left(\overline{Q_{2} \omega_{1}^{-1} \tilde{v}_{N_{2}}}\right) \\
& \times\left.\left(\overline{Q_{\geq M}^{W+c} \omega \tilde{n}_{N_{3}}}\right) d x d t\right|^{2} \\
\lesssim & \sum_{N_{2} \gg 1} N_{2}^{2 s_{c}}\left(\|u\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}}^{s_{c}}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\right)^{2} \lesssim\|u\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s_{c}}}^{2}\|v\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s_{c}}}^{2} .
\end{aligned}
$$

By symmetry, the estimate for $K_{2}$ is obtained by the same manner as the estimate for $K_{1}$. For $d=4$, from (2.76), Lemma 2.13 (i) and the Cauchy-Schwarz inequality to have

$$
\begin{aligned}
K_{3}^{1 / 2} & \lesssim \sum_{N_{2}} \sum_{N_{1} \sim N_{2}}\left\{\sum_{N_{3} \lesssim N_{2}}\left(\left\langle N_{2}\right\rangle^{-4 / 3} N_{3}^{4 / 3}\left\|u_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\right)^{2}\right\}^{1 / 2} \\
& \lesssim \sum_{N_{2}} \sum_{N_{1} \sim N_{2}}\left(\left\langle N_{2}\right\rangle^{-8 / 3} N_{2}^{8 / 3}\left\|u_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}^{2}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}^{2}\right)^{1 / 2} \\
& \lesssim\left(\sum_{N}\langle N\rangle^{-4 / 3} N^{4 / 3}\left\|u_{N}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}^{2}\right)^{1 / 2}\left(\sum_{N}\langle N\rangle^{-4 / 3} N^{4 / 3}\left\|v_{N}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}^{2}\right)^{1 / 2}
\end{aligned}
$$

By $\langle N\rangle^{-4 / 3} \leq 1$, we have

$$
\sum_{N<1}\langle N\rangle^{-4 / 3} N^{4 / 3}\left\|u_{N}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}^{2} \lesssim \sum_{N<1} N^{4 / 3}\left\|P_{<1} u\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}^{2} \lesssim\left\|P_{<1} u\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}^{2}
$$

Hence, for $d=4$, we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
K_{3}^{1 / 2} \lesssim\|u\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{0}}\|v\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{0}} \tag{2.96}
\end{equation*}
$$

For $d>4$, from (2.76) and Lemma 2.13 (i), we have

$$
\begin{align*}
K_{3}^{1 / 2} & \lesssim \sum_{N_{2}} \sum_{N_{1} \sim N_{2}}\left\{\sum_{N_{3} \lesssim N_{2}} N_{3}^{2 s_{c}}\left(\left\langle N_{2}\right\rangle^{(d-8) / 3} N_{3}^{(d+4) / 6}\left\|u_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\right)^{2}\right\}^{1 / 2} \\
& \lesssim \sum_{N_{2}} \sum_{N_{1} \sim N_{2}}\left(\sum_{N_{3} \lesssim N_{2}} N_{3}^{4(d-2) / 3}\left\langle N_{2}\right\rangle^{2(d-8) / 3}\left\|u_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}^{2}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}^{2}\right)^{1 / 2} \\
& \lesssim \sum_{N_{2}} \sum_{N_{1} \sim N_{2}} N_{2}^{2(d-2) / 3}\left\langle N_{2}\right\rangle^{(d-8) / 3}\left\|u_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}} \tag{2.97}
\end{align*}
$$

For $d \leq 8$, then $\left\langle N_{2}\right\rangle^{(d-8) / 3} \leq N_{2}^{(d-8) / 3}$. Hence by (2.97) and the Cauchy-Schwarz inequality, for $4<d \leq 8$, we have

$$
\begin{align*}
K_{3}^{1 / 2} & \lesssim \sum_{N_{2}} \sum_{N_{1} \sim N_{2}} N_{2}^{d-4}\left\|u_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}} \\
& \lesssim\|u\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}}^{s_{c}}\|v\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s_{c}}} . \tag{2.98}
\end{align*}
$$

For $d>8$ and $N_{2}<1$, it holds that $\left\langle N_{2}\right\rangle \lesssim 1$. Hence, by (2.97) to have

$$
\begin{align*}
K_{3}^{1 / 2} & \lesssim \sum_{N_{2}<1} \sum_{N_{1} \sim N_{2}} N_{2}^{2(d-2) / 3}\left\|u_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}} \\
& \lesssim\|u\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s_{c}}}\left\|P_{<1} v\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}} . \tag{2.99}
\end{align*}
$$

For $d>8$ and $N_{2} \geq 1$, it holds that $\left\langle N_{2}\right\rangle^{(d-8) / 3} \sim N_{2}^{(d-8) / 3}$. Thus by (2.97) and the Cauchy-Schwarz inequality to have

$$
\begin{align*}
K_{3}^{1 / 2} & \lesssim \sum_{N_{2} \geq 1} \sum_{N_{1} \sim N_{2}} N_{2}^{d-4}\left\|u_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}} \\
& \lesssim\|u\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s_{c}}}\|v\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s_{c}}} \tag{2.100}
\end{align*}
$$

Collecting (2.96), (2.98)-(2.100), we obtain $K_{3}^{1 / 2} \lesssim\|u\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s c}}\|v\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s c}}$ for $d \geq 4$.
2.4. The proof of the main theorem. By the Duhamel principle, we consider the following integral equation corresponding to (2.2) on the time interval $[0, T]$ with $0<T<\infty$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
u_{ \pm}=\Phi_{1}\left(u_{ \pm}, n_{+}, n_{-}\right), \quad n_{ \pm}=\Phi_{2}\left(n_{ \pm}, u_{+}, u_{-}\right) \tag{2.101}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{aligned}
\Phi_{1}\left(u_{ \pm}, n_{+}, n_{-}\right):= & K_{ \pm}(t) u_{ \pm 0} \pm(1 / 4)\left\{I_{T, K_{ \pm}}\left(n_{+}, u_{+}\right)(t)+I_{T, K_{ \pm}}\left(n_{+}, u_{-}\right)(t)\right. \\
& \left.+I_{T, K_{ \pm}}\left(n_{-}, u_{+}\right)(t)+I_{T, K_{ \pm}}\left(n_{-}, u_{-}\right)(t)\right\} \\
\Phi_{2}\left(n_{ \pm}, u_{+}, u_{-}\right):= & W_{ \pm c}(t) n_{ \pm 0} \pm(4 c)^{-1}\left\{I_{T, W_{ \pm c}}\left(u_{+}, u_{+}\right)(t)+I_{T, W_{ \pm c}}\left(u_{+}, u_{-}\right)(t)\right. \\
& \left.+I_{T, W_{ \pm c}}\left(u_{-}, u_{+}\right)(t)+I_{T, W_{ \pm c}}\left(u_{-}, u_{-}\right)(t)\right\}
\end{aligned}
$$

Proposition 2.15. (i) Let $s=1 / 4$ for $d=4$ or $s=\left(d^{2}-3 d-2\right) / 2(d+1)$ for $d \geq 5$. Let $\delta>0$ be arbitrary. Then, for any initial data $\left(u_{ \pm 0}, n_{ \pm 0}\right) \in B_{\delta}\left(H^{s}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right) \times \dot{H}^{s}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)\right)$, there exists $T>0$ and a unique solution of (2.101) on $[0, T]$ such that

$$
\left(u_{ \pm}, n_{ \pm}\right) \in Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s}([0, T]) \times \dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{s}([0, T]) \subset C\left([0, T] ; H^{s}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)\right) \times C\left([0, T] ; \dot{H}^{s}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)\right)
$$

Moreover, let $d \geq 4, s=s_{c}=d / 2-2$ and $\delta>0$ be sufficiently small. If $\left(u_{ \pm 0}, n_{ \pm 0}\right) \in$ $B_{\delta}\left(H^{s}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right) \times \dot{H}^{s}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)\right)$ be radial, then for all $0<T<\infty$, there exists a unique spherically symmetric solution of $(2.101)$ on $[0, T]$ such that

$$
\left(u_{ \pm}, n_{ \pm}\right) \in Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s}([0, T]) \times \dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{s}([0, T]) \subset C\left([0, T] ; H^{s}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)\right) \times C\left([0, T] ; \dot{H}^{s}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)\right)
$$

(ii) The flow map obtained by (i):
$B_{\delta}\left(H^{s}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)\right) \times B_{\delta}\left(\dot{H}^{s}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)\right) \ni\left(u_{ \pm 0}, n_{ \pm 0}\right) \mapsto\left(u_{ \pm}, n_{ \pm}\right) \in Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s}([0, T]) \times \dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{s}([0, T])$ is Lipschitz continuous.

Remark 2.1. Due to the time reversibility of the Klein-Gordon-Zakharov equation, Porpositions 2.15 also holds in corresponding time interval $[-T, 0]$

Remark 2.2. By $(i)$ in Proposition 2.15 and Remark 2.1, for any $T>0$, we have solutions to (2.101) $\left(u_{ \pm}(t), n_{ \pm}(t)\right)$ on $[0, T]$ and $[-T, 0]$. If radial initial data $\left(u_{ \pm 0}, n_{ \pm 0}\right) \in$ $B_{\delta}\left(H^{s}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right) \times \dot{H}^{s}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)\right)$, then we can take $T$ arbitrary large and by uniqueness, spherically symmetric function $\left(u_{ \pm}(t), n_{ \pm}(t)\right) \in C\left((-\infty, \infty) ; H^{s}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)\right) \times C\left((-\infty, \infty) ; \dot{H}^{s}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)\right)$ can be defined uniquely.

Proposition 2.16. Let the spherically symmetric solution $\left(u_{ \pm}(t), n_{ \pm}(t)\right)$ to (2.101) on $(-\infty, \infty)$ obtained by Proposirion 2.15, Remark 2.1 and Remark 2.2 with radial initial data $\left(u_{ \pm 0}, n_{ \pm 0}\right) \in B_{\delta}\left(H^{s}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right) \times \dot{H}^{s}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)\right)$. Then, there exist $\left(u_{ \pm,+\infty}, n_{ \pm,+\infty}\right)$ and $\left(u_{ \pm,-\infty}, n_{ \pm,-\infty}\right)$ in $H^{s}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right) \times \dot{H}^{s}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)$ such that

$$
\left\|u_{ \pm}(t)-K_{ \pm}(t) u_{ \pm,+\infty}\right\|_{H_{x}^{s}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)}+\left\|n_{ \pm}(t)-W_{ \pm c}(t) n_{ \pm,+\infty}\right\|_{\dot{H}_{x}^{s}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)} \rightarrow 0
$$

as $t \rightarrow+\infty$ and

$$
\left\|u_{ \pm}(t)-K_{ \pm}(t) u_{ \pm,-\infty}\right\|_{H_{x}^{s}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)}+\left\|n_{ \pm}(t)-W_{ \pm c}(t) n_{ \pm,-\infty}\right\|_{\dot{H}_{x}^{s}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)} \rightarrow 0
$$

as $t \rightarrow-\infty$.
proof of Proposition 2.15. First, we prove (i). By Proposition 2.7, there exists $C>0$ such that

$$
\left\|K_{ \pm}(t) u_{ \pm 0}\right\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s}} \leq C\left\|u_{ \pm 0}\right\|_{H^{s}}, \quad\left\|W_{ \pm c}(t) n_{ \pm 0}\right\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{s}} \leq C\left\|n_{ \pm 0}\right\|_{\dot{H}^{s}}
$$

We denote time interval $I:=[0, T]$. If $\left(u_{ \pm 0}, n_{ \pm 0}\right) \in B_{\delta}\left(H^{s}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right) \times \dot{H}^{s}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)\right),\left(u_{ \pm}, n_{ \pm}\right) \in$ $B_{r}\left(Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s}(I) \times \dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{s}(I)\right)$, then by Proposition 2.14, for $(\theta, s)=(1 / 4,1 / 4), d=4$ or for $(\theta, s)=\left(1 /(d+1),\left(d^{2}-3 d-2\right) / 2(d+1)\right), d \geq 5$, it holds that

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left\|\Phi_{1}\left(u_{ \pm}, n_{+}, n_{-}\right)\right\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s}(I)} \\
& \leq C\left\|u_{ \pm 0}\right\|_{H^{s}}+(1 / 4) C T^{\theta}\left(\left\|n_{+}\right\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{+c}}^{s}(I)}\left\|u_{+}\right\|_{Y_{K_{+}}^{s}(I)}+\left\|n_{+}\right\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{+c}}^{s}(I)}\left\|u_{-}\right\|_{Y_{K_{-}}^{s}(I)}\right. \\
& \left.\quad+\left\|n_{-}\right\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{-c}}^{s}(I)}\left\|u_{+}\right\|_{Y_{K_{+}}^{s}(I)}+\left\|n_{-}\right\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{-c}}^{s}(I)}\left\|u_{-}\right\|_{Y_{K_{-}}^{s}(I)}\right) \\
& \leq C \delta+C T^{\theta} r^{2} \\
& \left\|\Phi_{2}\left(n_{ \pm}, u_{+}, u_{-}\right)\right\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}^{s}}^{s}(I)} \\
& \leq C\left\|n_{ \pm 0}\right\|_{H^{s}}+\left(C T^{\theta} / 4 c\right)\left(\left\|u_{+}\right\|_{Y_{K_{+}}^{s}(I)}^{2}+2\left\|u_{+}\right\|_{Y_{K_{+}}^{s}(I)}\left\|u_{-}\right\|_{Y_{K_{-}(I)}^{s}}+\left\|u_{-}\right\|_{Y_{K_{-}}^{s}(I)}^{2}\right) \\
& \leq C \delta+C T^{\theta} r^{2} / c
\end{aligned}
$$

We take $r=2 C \delta$ and $T>0$ satisfying

$$
\begin{equation*}
4 C T^{\theta} r \leq \min \{1, c\} \tag{2.102}
\end{equation*}
$$

Then we have

$$
\left\|\Phi_{1}\left(u_{ \pm}, n_{+}, n_{-}\right)\right\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s}(I)} \leq r, \quad\left\|\Phi_{2}\left(n_{ \pm}, u_{+}, u_{-}\right)\right\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{s}(I)} \leq r
$$

Hence, $\left(\Phi_{1}, \Phi_{2}\right)$ is a map from $B_{r}\left(Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s}([0, T]) \times \dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{s}([0, T])\right)$ into itself. Similarly, we assume $\left(v_{ \pm 0}, m_{ \pm 0}\right) \in B_{\delta}\left(H^{s}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right) \times \dot{H}^{s}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)\right),\left(v_{ \pm}, m_{ \pm}\right) \in B_{r}\left(Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s}(I) \times \dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{s}(I)\right)$, then it holds that

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left\|\Phi_{1}\left(u_{ \pm}, n_{+}, n_{-}\right)-\Phi_{1}\left(v_{ \pm}, m_{+}, m_{-}\right)\right\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s}(I)} \\
& \leq(1 / 4)\left(\left\|I_{T, K_{ \pm}}\left(n_{+}, u_{+}\right)(t)-I_{T, K_{ \pm}}\left(m_{+}, v_{+}\right)(t)\right\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s}(I)}\right. \\
& \quad+\left\|I_{T, K_{ \pm}}\left(n_{+}, u_{-}\right)(t)-I_{T, K_{ \pm}}\left(m_{+}, v_{-}\right)(t)\right\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s}(I)} \\
& \quad+\left\|I_{T, K_{ \pm}}\left(n_{-}, u_{+}\right)(t)-I_{T, K_{ \pm}}\left(m_{-}, v_{+}\right)(t)\right\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s}(I)} \\
& \left.\quad+\left\|I_{T, K_{ \pm}}\left(n_{-}, u_{-}\right)(t)-I_{T, K_{ \pm}}\left(m_{-}, v_{-}\right)(t)\right\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s}(I)}\right) . \tag{2.103}
\end{align*}
$$

By Proposition 2.14, we have

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left\|I_{T, K_{ \pm}}\left(n_{+}, u_{+}\right)(t)-I_{T, K_{ \pm}}\left(m_{+}, v_{+}\right)(t)\right\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s}(I)} \\
& \leq C T^{\theta}\left(\left\|n_{+}-m_{+}\right\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{+c}}^{s}(I)}\left\|u_{+}\right\|_{Y_{K_{+}}^{s}(I)}+\left\|m_{+}\right\|_{Y_{W_{+c}}^{s}(I)}\left\|u_{+}-v_{+}\right\|_{Y_{K_{+}}^{s}(I)}\right) \tag{2.104}
\end{align*}
$$

Similarly, we have

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left\|I_{T, K_{ \pm}}\left(n_{+}, u_{-}\right)(t)-I_{T, K_{ \pm}}\left(m_{+}, v_{-}\right)(t)\right\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s}(I)} \\
& \leq C T^{\theta}\left(\left\|n_{+}-m_{+}\right\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{+c}}^{s}(I)}\left\|u_{-}\right\|_{Y_{K_{-}}^{s}(I)}+\left\|m_{+}\right\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{+c}}^{s}(I)}\left\|u_{-}-v_{-}\right\|_{Y_{K_{-}}^{s}(I)}\right),  \tag{2.105}\\
& \left\|I_{T, K_{ \pm}}\left(n_{-}, u_{+}\right)(t)-I_{T, K_{ \pm}}\left(m_{-}, v_{+}\right)(t)\right\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s}(I)} \\
& \leq C T^{\theta}\left(\left\|n_{-}-m_{-}\right\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{-c}}^{s}(I)}\left\|u_{+}\right\|_{Y_{K_{+}}^{s}(I)}+\left\|m_{-}\right\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{-c}}^{s}(I)}\left\|u_{+}-v_{+}\right\|_{Y_{K_{+}}^{s}(I)}\right)  \tag{2.106}\\
& \left\|I_{T, K_{ \pm}}\left(n_{-}, u_{-}\right)(t)-I_{T, K_{ \pm}}\left(m_{-}, v_{-}\right)(t)\right\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s}(I)} \\
& \leq C T^{\theta}\left(\left\|n_{-}-m_{-}\right\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{-c}}^{s}(I)}\left\|u_{-}\right\|_{Y_{K_{-}}^{s}(I)}+\left\|m_{-}\right\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{-c}}^{s}(I)}\left\|u_{-}-v_{-}\right\|_{Y_{K_{-}}^{s}(I)}\right) \tag{2.107}
\end{align*}
$$

Hence from $\left\|u_{ \pm}\right\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s}(I)} \leq r,\left\|m_{ \pm}\right\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{s}(I)} \leq r,(2.103)-(2.107)$ and (2.102), we have

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left\|\Phi_{1}\left(u_{ \pm}, n_{+}, n_{-}\right)-\Phi_{1}\left(v_{ \pm}, m_{+}, m_{-}\right)\right\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s}(I)} \\
& \leq(1 / 8)\left(\left\|u_{+}-v_{+}\right\|_{Y_{K_{+}}^{s}(I)}+\left\|u_{-}-v_{-}\right\|_{Y_{K_{-}}^{s}(I)}\right. \\
& \left.\quad+\left\|n_{+}-m_{+}\right\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{+c}}^{s}(I)}+\left\|n_{-}-m_{-}\right\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{-c}}^{s}(I)}\right) \tag{2.108}
\end{align*}
$$

Similarly, we have

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left\|\Phi_{2}\left(n_{ \pm}, u_{+}, u-\right)-\Phi_{2}\left(m_{ \pm}, v_{+}, v_{-}\right)\right\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{s}(I)} \\
& =(4 c)^{-1}\left(\left\|I_{T, W_{ \pm c}}\left(u_{+}, u_{+}\right)(t)-I_{T, W_{ \pm c}}\left(v_{+}, v_{+}\right)(t)\right\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{s}(I)}\right. \\
& \quad+\left\|I_{T, W_{ \pm c}}\left(u_{+}, u_{-}\right)(t)-I_{T, W_{ \pm c}}\left(v_{+}, v_{-}\right)(t)\right\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{s}(I)} \\
& \quad+\left\|I_{T, W_{ \pm c}}\left(u_{-}, u_{+}\right)(t)-I_{T, W_{ \pm c}}\left(v_{-}, v_{+}\right)(t)\right\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{s}(I)} \\
& \left.\quad+\left\|I_{T, W_{ \pm c}}\left(u_{-}, u_{-}\right)(t)-I_{T, W_{ \pm c}}\left(v_{-}, v_{-}\right)(t)\right\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{s}(I)}\right) . \tag{2.109}
\end{align*}
$$

By Proposition 2.14, we have

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left\|I_{T, W_{ \pm c}}\left(u_{+}, u_{+}\right)(t)-I_{T, W_{ \pm c}}\left(v_{+}, v_{+}\right)(t)\right\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{s}(I)} \\
& \leq C T^{\theta}\left(\left\|u_{+}\right\|_{Y_{K_{+}}^{s}(I)}+\left\|v_{+}\right\|_{Y_{K_{+}}^{s}(I)}\right)\left\|u_{+}-v_{+}\right\|_{Y_{K_{+}}^{s}(I)} \tag{2.110}
\end{align*}
$$

Similarly, we have

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left\|I_{T, W_{ \pm c}}\left(u_{+}, u_{-}\right)(t)-I_{T, W_{ \pm c}}\left(v_{+}, v_{-}\right)(t)\right\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{s}(I)} \\
& \leq C T^{\theta}\left(\left\|u_{+}-v_{+}\right\|_{Y_{K_{+}}^{s}(I)}\left\|u_{-}\right\|_{Y_{K_{-}}^{s}(I)}+\left\|v_{+}\right\|_{Y_{K_{+}}^{s}(I)}\left\|u_{-}-v_{-}\right\|_{Y_{K_{-}}^{s}(I)}\right),  \tag{2.111}\\
& \left\|I_{T, W_{ \pm c}}\left(u_{-}, u_{+}\right)(t)-I_{T, W_{ \pm c}}\left(v_{-}, v_{+}\right)(t)\right\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{s}(I)} \\
& \leq C T^{\theta}\left(\left\|u_{+}-v_{+}\right\|_{Y_{K_{+}}^{s}(I)}\left\|u_{+}\right\|_{Y_{K_{+}}^{s}(I)}+\left\|v_{-}\right\|_{Y_{K_{-}}^{s}(I)}\left\|u_{-}-v_{-}\right\|_{Y_{K_{-}}^{s}(I)}\right),  \tag{2.112}\\
& \left.\left\|I_{T, W_{ \pm c}}\left(u_{-}, u_{-}\right)(t)-I_{T, W_{ \pm c}}\left(v_{-}, v_{-}\right)(t)\right\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{s}(I)}\right) \\
& \leq C T^{\theta}\left(\left\|u_{-}\right\|_{Y_{K_{-}}^{s}(I)}+\left\|v_{-}\right\|_{Y_{K_{-}}^{s}(I)}\right)\left\|u_{-}-v_{-}\right\|_{Y_{K_{+}}^{s}(I)} . \tag{2.113}
\end{align*}
$$

From $\left\|u_{ \pm}\right\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s}(I)} \leq r,\left\|v_{ \pm}\right\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s}(I)} \leq r,(2.109)-(2.113)$ and (2.102), we obtain

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left\|\Phi_{2}\left(n_{ \pm}, u_{+}, u-\right)-\Phi_{2}\left(m_{ \pm}, v_{+}, v_{-}\right)\right\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm}}^{s}}(I) \\
& \leq(1 / 4)\left(\left\|u_{+}-v_{+}\right\|_{Y_{K_{+}}^{s}(I)}+\left\|u_{-}-v_{-}\right\|_{Y_{K_{-}}(I)}\right) \tag{2.114}
\end{align*}
$$

Therefore, $\left(\Phi_{1}, \Phi_{2}\right)$ is a contraction mapping on $B_{r}\left(Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s}([0, T]) \times \dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{s}([0, T])\right)$. Hence, by the Banach fixed point theorem, we have a solution to (2.101) in it.

Next, we prove uniqueness. Let $\left(u_{ \pm}, n_{ \pm}\right),\left(v_{ \pm}, m_{ \pm}\right) \in Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s}([0, T]) \times \dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{s}([0, T])$ are two solutions satisfying $\left(u_{ \pm}(0), n_{ \pm}(0)\right)=\left(v_{ \pm}(0), m_{ \pm}(0)\right)$. Moreover,

$$
T^{\prime}:=\sup \left\{0 \leq t \leq T ; u_{ \pm}(t)=v_{ \pm}(t), n_{ \pm}(t)=m_{ \pm}(t)\right\}<T
$$

By a translation in $t$, it suffices to consider $T^{\prime}=0$. Fix $0<\tau \leq T$ sufficiently small. From (2.103)-(2.107) and Proposition 2.12, we obtain

$$
\begin{align*}
& \| u_{+}- \\
& \leq v_{+} \|_{Y_{K_{+}}^{s}([0, \tau])} \\
& \leq(1 / 4) C T^{\theta}\left\{\left(\left\|u_{+}\right\|_{Y_{K_{+}}^{s}([0, \tau])}+\left\|u_{-}\right\|_{Y_{K_{-}}^{s}([0, \tau])}\right)\right. \\
& \quad \times\left(\left\|n_{+}-m_{+}\right\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{+c}}^{s}}([0, \tau])+\left\|n_{-}-m_{-}\right\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{-c}}^{s}}([0, \tau])\right. \\
& \left.\quad+\left(\left\|m_{+}\right\|_{\dot{Y}_{K_{+}}^{s}([0, \tau])}+\left\|m_{-}\right\|_{\dot{Y}_{K_{-}}^{s}([0, \tau])}\right)\left(\left\|u_{+}-v_{+}\right\|_{Y_{K_{+}}^{s}}([0, \tau])+\left\|u_{-}-v_{-}\right\|_{Y_{K_{-}}^{s}([0, \tau])}\right)\right\} \\
& \leq(1 / 8)\left(\left\|n_{+}-m_{+}\right\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{+c}}^{s}([0, \tau])}+\left\|n_{-}-m_{-}\right\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{-c}}^{s}}([0, \tau])\right.  \tag{2.115}\\
& \left.\quad+\left\|u_{+}-v_{+}\right\|_{Y_{K_{+}}^{s}([0, \tau])}+\left\|u_{-}-v_{-}\right\|_{Y_{K_{-}}^{s}([0, \tau])}\right)
\end{align*}
$$

From (2.115), we obtain

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left\|u_{+}-v_{+}\right\|_{Y_{K_{+}}^{s}([0, \tau])} \\
& \leq(1 / 7)\left(\left\|n_{+}-m_{+}\right\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{+c}}^{s}([0, \tau])}+\left\|n_{-}-m_{-}\right\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{-c}}^{s}}([0, \tau])\right.  \tag{2.116}\\
& \left.\leq\left\|u_{-}-v_{-}\right\|_{Y_{K_{-}}^{s}([0, \tau])}\right)
\end{align*}
$$

Similarly, we have

$$
\left.\begin{array}{l}
\left\|u_{-}-v_{-}\right\|_{Y_{K_{-}}^{s}([0, \tau])} \\
\leq(1 / 7)\left(\left\|n_{+}-m_{+}\right\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{+c}}^{s}}([0, \tau])\right. \tag{2.117}
\end{array}+\left\|n_{-}-m_{-}\right\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{-c}}^{s}}([0, \tau])+\left\|u_{+}-v_{+}\right\|_{Y_{K_{+}}^{s}([0, \tau])}\right) .
$$

From (2.109)-(2.113) and Proposition 2.12, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\|n_{ \pm}-m_{ \pm}\right\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{s}([0, \tau])} \leq(1 / 4)\left(\left\|u_{+}-v_{+}\right\|_{Y_{K_{+}}^{s}([0, \tau])}+\left\|u_{-}-v_{-}\right\|_{Y_{K_{-}}^{s}([0, \tau])}\right) \tag{2.118}
\end{equation*}
$$

Hence, collecting (2.115)-(2.118), we obtain

$$
u_{ \pm}=v_{ \pm}, \quad n_{ \pm}=m_{ \pm}
$$

on $[0, \tau]$. This contradicts the definition of $T^{\prime}$.
If $\left(u_{ \pm 0}, n_{ \pm 0}\right) \in B_{\delta}\left(H^{s}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right) \times \dot{H}^{s}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)\right)$ is radial, $s=s_{c}=d / 2-2$ with $d \geq 4$ and $\left(u_{ \pm}, n_{ \pm}\right) \in B_{r}\left(Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s}(I) \times \dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{s}(I)\right)$ is spherically symmetric, then by Proposition 2.14, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left\|\Phi_{1}\left(u_{ \pm}, n_{+}, n_{-}\right)\right\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s}(I)} \\
& \leq C \delta+(1 / 4) C\left(\left\|n_{+}\right\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{+c}^{s}}^{s}(I)}\left\|u_{+}\right\|_{Y_{K_{+}}^{s}(I)}+\left\|n_{+}\right\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{+c}}^{s}(I)}\left\|u_{-}\right\|_{Y_{K_{-}}^{s}(I)}\right. \\
& \left.\quad+\left\|n_{-}\right\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{-c}}^{s}(I)}\left\|u_{+}\right\|_{Y_{K_{+}}^{s}(I)}+\left\|n_{-}\right\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{-c}}^{s}(I)}\left\|u_{-}\right\|_{Y_{K_{-}}^{s}(I)}\right) \\
& \left\|\Phi_{2}\left(n_{ \pm}, u_{+}, u_{-}\right)\right\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}^{s}}^{s}(I)} \\
& \leq C \delta+(C / 4 c)\left(\left\|u_{+}\right\|_{Y_{K_{+}}^{s}(I)}^{2}+2\left\|u_{+}\right\|_{Y_{K_{+}}^{s}(I)}\left\|u_{-}\right\|_{Y_{K_{-}(I)}^{s}(I)}+\left\|u_{-}\right\|_{Y_{K_{-}(I)}^{s}}^{2}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Taking $\delta=r^{2}$ and $r=\min \{1, c\} /(4 C)$, then we have

$$
\left\|\Phi_{1}\left(u_{ \pm}, n_{+}, n_{-}\right)\right\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s}(I)} \leq r, \quad\left\|\Phi_{2}\left(n_{ \pm}, u_{+}, u_{-}\right)\right\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{s}(I)} \leq r
$$

Hence, $\left(\Phi_{1}, \Phi_{2}\right)$ is a map from $B_{r}\left(Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s}([0, T]) \times \dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{s}([0, T])\right)$ into itself. If we also assume $\left.\left(v_{ \pm 0}, m_{ \pm 0}\right) \in B_{\delta}\left(H^{s}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)\right) \times \dot{H}^{s}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)\right)$ is radial and $\left(v_{ \pm}, m_{ \pm}\right) \in B_{r}\left(Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s}(I) \times\right.$ $\left.\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{s}(I)\right)$ is spherically symmetric, then by the same manner as the estimate for (2.108) and (2.114), we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left\|\Phi_{1}\left(u_{ \pm}, n_{+}, n_{-}\right)-\Phi_{1}\left(v_{ \pm}, m_{+}, m_{-}\right)\right\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s}(I)} \\
& \leq(1 / 8)\left(\left\|u_{+}-v_{+}\right\|_{Y_{K_{+}}^{s}(I)}+\left\|u_{-}-v_{-}\right\|_{Y_{K_{-}}^{s}(I)}\right. \\
& \left.\quad+\left\|n_{+}-m_{+}\right\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{+c}^{s}}^{s}(I)}+\left\|n_{-}-m_{-}\right\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{-c}}^{s}(I)}\right), \\
& \| \\
& \left\|\Phi_{2}\left(n_{ \pm}, u_{+}, u-\right)-\Phi_{2}\left(m_{ \pm}, v_{+}, v_{-}\right)\right\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}^{s}}^{s}(I)} \\
& \leq(1 / 4)\left(\left\|u_{+}-v_{+}\right\|_{Y_{K_{+}}^{s}(I)}+\left\|u_{-}-v_{-}\right\|_{Y_{K_{-}}^{s}(I)}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus, $\left(\Phi_{1}, \Phi_{2}\right)$ is a contraction mapping on $B_{r}\left(Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s}([0, T]) \times \dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{s}([0, T])\right)$. Hence, by the Banach fixed point theorem, we have a solution to (2.101) in it. We assume that $\left(u_{ \pm}(0), n_{ \pm}(0)\right),\left(v_{ \pm}(0), m_{ \pm}(0)\right)$ are both radial and $s=s_{c}=d / 2-2$ with $d \geq 4$. Let $\left(u_{ \pm}, n_{ \pm}\right),\left(v_{ \pm}, m_{ \pm}\right) \in Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s}([0, T]) \times \dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{s}([0, T])$ are two spherically symmetric solutions satisfying $\left(u_{ \pm}(0), n_{ \pm}(0)\right)=\left(v_{ \pm}(0), m_{ \pm}(0)\right)$. Then by the same manner as the proof for non-radial initial data, the uniqueness of the solution $\left(u_{ \pm}, n_{ \pm}\right)$is showed. (ii) follows from the standard argument, so we omit the proof.

Finally, we prove Proposition 2.16. The proof is the same manner as the proof for Proposition 4.2 in [24].

Proof. There exists $M>0$ such that for all $0<T<\infty$,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left\|u_{ \pm}\right\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s}}([0, T])+\left\|n_{ \pm}\right\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{s}}([0, T])<M \\
& \left\|u_{ \pm}\right\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s}}([-T, 0])+\left\|n_{ \pm}\right\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm c}}^{s}}([-T, 0])<M
\end{aligned}
$$

holds since $r$ in the proof of Proposition 2.15 does not depend on $T$. Take $\left\{t_{k}\right\}_{k=0}^{K} \in$ $\mathcal{Z}_{0}$ and $0<T<\infty$ such that $-T<t_{0}, t_{K}<T$. By $L_{x}^{2}$ orthogonality,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left(\sum_{k=1}^{K}\left\|\left\langle\nabla_{x}\right\rangle^{s}\left(K_{ \pm}\left(-t_{k}\right) u_{ \pm}\left(t_{k}\right)-K_{ \pm}\left(-t_{k-1}\right) u_{ \pm}\left(t_{k-1}\right)\right)\right\|_{L_{x}^{2}}^{2}\right)^{1 / 2} \\
& \lesssim\left\|\left\langle\nabla_{x}\right\rangle^{s} u_{ \pm}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}}([0, T])+\left\|\left\langle\nabla_{x}\right\rangle^{s} u_{ \pm}\right\|_{V_{K_{ \pm}}^{2}([-T, 0])} \\
& \lesssim\left\|u_{ \pm}\right\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s}([0, T])}+\left\|u_{ \pm}\right\|_{Y_{K_{ \pm}}^{s}}([-T, 0]) \\
& <2 M
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus,

$$
\sup _{\left\{t_{k}\right\}_{k=0}^{K} \in \mathcal{Z}_{0}}\left(\sum_{k=1}^{K}\left\|\left\langle\nabla_{x}\right\rangle^{s} K_{ \pm}\left(-t_{k}\right) u_{ \pm}\left(t_{k}\right)-\left\langle\nabla_{x}\right\rangle^{s} K_{ \pm}\left(-t_{k-1}\right) u_{ \pm}\left(t_{k-1}\right)\right\|_{L_{x}^{2}}^{2}\right)^{1 / 2}<2 M
$$

Hence, there exists $f_{ \pm}:=\lim _{t \rightarrow \pm \infty}\left\langle\nabla_{x}\right\rangle^{s} K_{ \pm}(-t) u_{ \pm}(t)$ in $L_{x}^{2}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)$. Then put $u_{ \pm \infty}:=$ $\left\langle\nabla_{x}\right\rangle^{-s} f_{ \pm}$, we obtain

$$
\left\|\left\langle\nabla_{x}\right\rangle^{s} K_{ \pm}(-t) u_{ \pm}(t)-f_{ \pm}\right\|_{L_{x}^{2}}=\left\|u_{ \pm}(t)-K_{ \pm}(t) u_{ \pm \infty}\right\|_{H_{x}^{s}} \rightarrow 0
$$

as $t \rightarrow \pm \infty$. The scattering result for the wave equation is obtained similarly.

## 3. Scattering and well-Posedness

## FOR THE ZAKHAROV SYSTEM AT A CRITICAL SPACE

IN FOUR AND MORE SPATIAL DIMENSIONS
3.1. Introduction. We consider the Cauchy problem for the Zakharov system:

$$
\begin{cases}i \partial_{t} u+\Delta u=n u, & (t, x) \in \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}^{d},  \tag{3.1}\\ \partial_{t}^{2} n-\Delta n=\Delta|u|^{2}, & (t, x) \in \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}^{d}, \\ \left(u(0), n(0), \partial_{t} n(0)\right)=\left(u_{0}, n_{0}, n_{1}\right) \in H^{k}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right) \times \dot{H}^{l}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right) \times \dot{H}^{l-1}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right),\end{cases}
$$

where $u=u(t, x)$ is complex valued, the slowly varying envelope of electric field and $n=n(t, x)$ is real valued, the deviation of ion density from its mean background density. (3.1) describes the Langmuir turbulence in a plasma. We consider wellposedness for (3.1) in spatial dimension $d \geq 4$. (3.1) does not have scaling invariant transformation because of the difference of dilation transformations for the linear wave equation and the Schrödinger equation. However, in [10], Ginibre, Tsutsumi and Velo introduced a critical exponent for (3.1) which corresponds to the scaling criticality in the following sense. We transform $n$ into $n_{ \pm}$as $n_{ \pm}:=n \pm i \omega^{-1} \partial_{t} n, \omega:=$ $\sqrt{-\Delta}$. Then (3.1) is rewritten into

$$
\begin{cases}i \partial_{t} u+\Delta u=u\left(n_{+}+n_{-}\right) / 2, & (t, x) \in \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}^{d},  \tag{3.2}\\ \left(i \partial_{t} \mp \omega\right) n_{ \pm}= \pm \omega|u|^{2}, & (t, x) \in \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}^{d}, \\ \left(u(0), n_{+}(0), n_{-}(0)\right)=\left(u_{0}, n_{+0}, n_{-0}\right) .\end{cases}
$$

In the second equation of (3.2), if we disregard the second term of the left-hand side, then (3.2) is invariant under the dilation

$$
u \rightarrow u_{\lambda}=\lambda^{3 / 2} u\left(\lambda x, \lambda^{2} t\right), \quad n \rightarrow n_{\lambda}=\lambda^{2} n\left(\lambda x, \lambda^{2} t\right)
$$

and the the scaling critical exponent is $(k, l)=((d-3) / 2,(d-4) / 2)$. Our main result is the scattering and the small data global well-posedness for (3.2) at the critical exponent in spatial dimension $d \geq 4$.

Theorem 3.1. Let $d \geq 4, k=(d-3) / 2, l=(d-4) / 2$. Then (3.2) is globally wellposed for small data in $H^{k}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right) \times \dot{H}^{l}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right) \times \dot{H}^{l}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)\left(\right.$ resp. $\left.H^{k}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right) \times H^{l}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right) \times H^{l}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)\right)$. Moreover, the solution scatters in $H^{k}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right) \times \dot{H}^{l}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right) \times \dot{H}^{l}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)\left(\right.$ resp. $\quad H^{k}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right) \times$ $\left.H^{l}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right) \times H^{l}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)\right)$.

Remark 3.1. Note that $\left(n_{+}, n_{-}\right) \in \dot{H}^{l}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right) \times \dot{H}^{l}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)\left(\right.$ resp. $\left.H^{l}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right) \times H^{l}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)\right)$ is equivalent to $\left(n, \partial_{t} n\right) \in \dot{H}^{l}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right) \times \dot{H}^{l-1}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)\left(\right.$ resp. $\left.\left(n, \omega^{-1} \partial_{t} n\right) \in H^{l}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right) \times H^{l}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)\right)$.

For more precise statement of Theorem 3.1, see Propositions 3.11, 3.12. Here, we briefly mention the known results for the Cauchy problem for (3.1). There are many results for $3 \geq d \geq 1$. For the well-posedness and the scattering on $\mathbb{R}^{d}$, see [2], [3], [6], [7], [9], [10], [13], [14], [16], [21], [22], [27], [34], [38], [39], [42], [43]. For the case on $\mathbb{T}^{d}$, see [5], [28], [29], [45]. All these results are for the sub critical case. For $d \geq 4$, Ginibre-Tsutsumi-Velo [10] proved the local wellposedness of (3.1) when the initial data is in $H^{k}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right) \times H^{l}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right) \times H^{l-1}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)$ with $2 k>l+(d-2) / 2, l>(d-4) / 2, l+1 \geq k \geq l$, which is the sub critical case. Recently, Bejenaru, Guo, Herr and Nakanishi [1] have proved the small data global well-posedness and the scattering in a range of $(k, l)$ for $d=4$, which includes the critical case $(k, l)=(1 / 2,0)$ and the energy space $(k, l)=(1,0)$.

The main difficulty in the study of the well-posedness of the Zakharov system arise from so called "derivative loss". The both nonlinear terms of (3.2) have a half derivative loss when $k=l+1 / 2$. To recover the derivative loss, Ginibre-Tsutsumi-Velo [10] applied the Forier restriction norm method, which is introduced by Bourgain [4]. However, it seems difficult to apply the method to the critical case. Bejenaru, Guo, Herr and Nakanishi [1] used the normal form reduction and transformed (3.2) into a system which does not have derivative loss. Our proof is more direct than their proof. We use the $U^{2}, V^{2}$ type spaces, which are introduced by Hadac-Herr-Koch [19] to study the small data global well-posedness and the scattering for the KP-II equation at the scale critical space. There are two merits for using these function spaces. One is that we can recover the derivative loss, by combining Lemma 3.4 and (1.7) in Proposition 1.13. The other is that we can employ the Strichartz estimate (see Proposition 3.5) by Colollary 1.15 and we gain some integrability. Actually, the $L^{4}$ Strichartz estimate was used in [19]. On the other hand, by the difference of the dilation scale of the Schödinger equation and the wave equation, the effect by oscillatory integral for the Schrödinger equation works more effective than that of the wave equation. Therefore, in our problem we have to use the endpoint Strichartz estimate for the Schrödinger equation, that is to say the case of $\left(p_{1}, q_{1}\right)=(2,2 d /(d-2))$ in Proposition 3.5. This causes the following problem: if we use the $U^{2}$ type function space and follow the argument by Hadac-Herr-Koch [19], then by duality argument (see Proposition 1.10) we need to estimate $L_{t}^{2} L_{x}^{2 d /(d-2)}$ norm by the $V^{2}$ type norm. However, we can not get such estimate by Corollary 1.15 because the $V^{2}$ type norm is slightly weaker than $U^{2}$ type norm. For this reason, we need the function space weaker than the $U^{2}$ type and stronger than the $V^{2}$ type. For that purpose, we use an intersection space of $V^{2}$
type space and $E:=L_{t}^{2} L_{x}^{2 d /(d-2)}$. See the definition of $\|u\|_{X_{S}^{k}}$ in Definition 4, which is the main idea in the present paper.

Finally, we refer to the plan of the rest of the paper. We introduce function spaces, their properties and some lemmas in Section 2. In section 3, we derive the key bilinear estimate for the homogeneous case, Proposition 3.9. As a corollary, we also prove the bilinear estimate for the inhomogeneous case, Corollary 3.10. In section 4 , we mention the detail of main theorem and its proof.

### 3.2. Notations and preliminary lemmas.

Proposition 3.2. Let $1<p<\infty, v \in V_{-}^{1}$ be absolutely continuous on compact intervals and $u$ be a $U^{p^{\prime}}$-atom. Then,

$$
\begin{equation*}
B(u, v)=\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\left\langle u(t), v^{\prime}(t)\right\rangle_{L_{x}^{2}} d t-\lim _{t \rightarrow \infty}\langle u(t), v(t)\rangle_{L_{x}^{2}} \tag{3.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof. By Corollary 2.6 in [19], we have $v \in V^{p}$. Therefore, the left-hand side of (3.3) make sense. From our assumption, it follows that $v^{\prime} \in L^{1}\left(\mathbb{R} ; L_{x}^{2}\right)$ with $\left\|v^{\prime}\right\|_{L^{1}\left(\mathbb{R} ; L_{x}^{2}\right)} \leq\|v\|_{V^{1}}<\infty$ and

$$
u=\sum_{k=1}^{K} \mathbf{1}_{\left[t_{k-1}, t_{k}\right)} \phi_{k-1}
$$

with $\left\{t_{k}\right\}_{k=0}^{K} \in \mathcal{Z}_{0},\left\{\phi_{k}\right\}_{k=0}^{K-1} \subset L_{x}^{2}$ and $\sum_{k=0}^{K-1}\left\|\phi_{k}\right\|_{L_{x}^{2}}^{p^{\prime}}=1$. By the definition of $B$, for any $\varepsilon>0$, there exists $\widetilde{t}=\left\{\widetilde{t}_{k}\right\}_{k=0}^{N} \in \mathcal{Z}_{0}$ such that for any $\mathcal{Z}_{0} \ni t^{\prime}=\left\{t_{k}^{\prime}\right\}_{k=0}^{M} \supset \widetilde{t}$ the estimate

$$
\left|B_{t^{\prime}}(u, v)-B(u, v)\right|<\varepsilon
$$

holds where

$$
B_{t^{\prime}}(u, v)=\sum_{k=0}^{M}\left\langle u\left(t_{k-1}^{\prime}\right), v\left(t_{k}^{\prime}\right)-v\left(t_{k-1}^{\prime}\right)\right\rangle_{L_{x}^{2}}
$$

Put $t^{\prime}=\left\{t_{k}\right\}_{k=0}^{K} \cup\left\{\widetilde{t}_{k}\right\}_{k=0}^{N}$. Since $u(s)=u\left(t_{n-1}^{\prime}\right)$ on $s \in\left[t_{n-1}^{\prime}, t_{n}^{\prime}\right)$, we have

$$
\left\langle u\left(t_{n-1}^{\prime}\right), v\left(t_{n}^{\prime}\right)-v\left(t_{n-1}^{\prime}\right)\right\rangle_{L_{x}^{2}}=\int_{t_{n-1}^{\prime}}^{t_{n}^{\prime}}\left\langle u(s), v^{\prime}(s)\right\rangle_{L_{x}^{2}} d s
$$

when $t_{n}^{\prime} \neq \infty$ and

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left\langle u\left(t_{n-1}^{\prime}\right), v\left(t_{n}^{\prime}\right)-v\left(t_{n-1}^{\prime}\right)\right\rangle_{L_{x}^{2}} & =\lim _{t \rightarrow \infty}\left\langle u\left(t_{n-1}^{\prime}\right), v(t)-v\left(t_{n-1}^{\prime}\right)\right\rangle_{L_{x}^{2}}-\lim _{t \rightarrow \infty}\left\langle u\left(t_{n-1}^{\prime}\right), v(t)\right\rangle_{L_{x}^{2}} \\
& =\int_{t_{n-1}^{\prime}}^{t_{n}^{\prime}}\left\langle u(s), v^{\prime}(s)\right\rangle_{L_{x}^{2}} d s-\lim _{t \rightarrow \infty}\langle u(t), v(t)\rangle_{L_{x}^{2}}
\end{aligned}
$$

when $t_{n}^{\prime}=\infty$. Thus, we conclude

$$
\left|\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\left\langle u(s), v^{\prime}(s)\right\rangle_{L_{x}^{2}} d s-\lim _{t \rightarrow \infty}\langle u(t), v(t)\rangle_{L_{x}^{2}}-B(u, v)\right|<\varepsilon .
$$

Combining Remark 1.3 and Proposition 3.2, we have the following corollary.
Corollary 3.3. Let $A=S$ or $W_{ \pm}$and $v \in V_{-, A}^{1} \subset V_{-, A}^{2}$ be absolutely continuous on compact intervals. Then,

$$
\|v\|_{V_{A}^{2}} \leq \sup _{u \in U_{A}^{2},\|u\|_{U_{A}^{2}}=1}\left|\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\left\langle u(t), A(t)(A(-\cdot) v)^{\prime}(t)\right\rangle_{L_{x}^{2}} d t-\lim _{t \rightarrow \infty}\langle u(t), v(t)\rangle_{L_{x}^{2}}\right| .
$$

Lemma 3.4. Let $\tau_{3}=\tau_{1}-\tau_{2}, \xi_{3}=\xi_{1}-\xi_{2}$. If $\left|\xi_{1}\right| \gg\left\langle\xi_{2}\right\rangle$ or $\left\langle\xi_{1}\right\rangle \ll\left|\xi_{2}\right|$, then it holds that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\max \left\{\left|\tau_{1}+\left|\xi_{1}\right|^{2}\right|,\left|\tau_{2}+\left|\xi_{2}\right|^{2}\right|,\left|\tau_{3} \pm\left|\xi_{3}\right|\right|\right\} \gtrsim \max \left\{\left|\xi_{1}\right|^{2},\left|\xi_{2}\right|^{2}\right\} \tag{3.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof. We only prove the case of $\left|\xi_{1}\right| \gg\left\langle\xi_{2}\right\rangle$. By triangle inequality, $\tau_{3}=\tau_{1}-\tau_{2}$ and $\xi_{3}=\xi_{1}-\xi_{2}$, we have

Since $\left|\xi_{1}\right| \gg\left\langle\xi_{2}\right\rangle$, we see that $\left|\xi_{1}-\xi_{2}\right| \sim\left|\xi_{1}\right|$. Hence

$$
(3.5) \gtrsim\left|\xi_{1}\right|^{2}
$$

We define the Duhamel terms as follows.

## Definition 6.

$$
\begin{align*}
& I_{T, S}(n, v)(t):=-i / 2 \int_{0}^{t} \mathbf{1}_{[0, T]}\left(t^{\prime}\right) S\left(t-t^{\prime}\right) n\left(t^{\prime}\right) v\left(t^{\prime}\right) d t^{\prime}  \tag{3.6}\\
& I_{T, W_{ \pm}}(u, v)(t):= \pm \int_{0}^{t} \mathbf{1}_{[0, T]}\left(t^{\prime}\right) W_{ \pm}\left(t-t^{\prime}\right) \omega\left(u\left(t^{\prime}\right) \bar{v}\left(t^{\prime}\right)\right) d t^{\prime} \tag{3.7}
\end{align*}
$$

where $\omega=(-\Delta)^{1 / 2}$.
The following statement is the Strichartz estimate for the Schrödinger equation.

Proposition 3.5. Let $d \geq 3$ and $\left(p_{1}, q_{1}\right)$, $\left(p_{2}, q_{2}\right)$ satisfy $2 \leq q_{i} \leq 2 d /(d-2)$ and $2 / p_{i}=d\left(1 / 2-1 / q_{i}\right)$ for $i=1,2 . \quad p_{2}^{\prime}, q_{2}^{\prime}$ satisfy $1 / p_{2}+1 / p_{2}^{\prime}=1,1 / q_{2}+1 / q_{2}^{\prime}=1$. Then, it holds that

$$
\begin{align*}
& \|S(t) f\|_{L_{t}^{p_{i}} L_{x}^{q_{i}}} \lesssim\|f\|_{L_{x}^{2}}, \quad i=1,2,  \tag{3.8}\\
& \left\|\int_{-\infty}^{t} S\left(t-t^{\prime}\right) g\left(t^{\prime}\right) d t^{\prime}\right\|_{L_{t}^{p_{1}} L_{x}^{q_{1}}} \lesssim\|g\|_{L_{t}^{p_{2}^{\prime}} L_{x}^{q_{2}^{\prime}}} . \tag{3.9}
\end{align*}
$$

Moreover, by duality, we have

$$
\left\|I_{T, S}(n, v)(t)\right\|_{L_{t}^{p_{1}} L_{x}^{q_{1}}} \lesssim \sup _{\|u\|_{L_{t}^{p_{2}} L_{x}^{q_{2}}=1}}\left|\int_{\mathbb{R}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{d}} \mathbf{1}_{[0, T]} n v \bar{u} d x d t\right|
$$

For the proofs of (3.8) and (3.9), see [47], [12] and [26].
Proposition 3.6. Let $d \geq 4, k=(d-3) / 2$ and $l=(d-4) / 2$.
(i) Let $T>0$ and $u \in X_{S}^{k}([0, T]), u(0)=0$. Then, for any $\varepsilon>0$, there exists $0 \leq T^{\prime} \leq T$ such that $\|u\|_{X_{S}^{k}\left(\left[0, T^{\prime}\right]\right)}<\varepsilon$.
(ii) Let $T>0$ and $u \in Y_{S}^{k}([0, T]), u(0)=0$. Then, for any $\varepsilon>0$, there exists $0 \leq T^{\prime} \leq T$ such that $\|u\|_{Y_{S}^{k}\left(\left[0, T^{\prime}\right]\right)}<\varepsilon$.
(iii) Let $T>0$ and $n \in \dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm}}^{l}([0, T])$, (resp. $Y_{W_{ \pm}}^{l}([0, T])$ ), $n(0)=0$. Then, for any $\varepsilon>0$, there exists $0 \leq T^{\prime} \leq T$ such that $\|n\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm}}^{l}\left(\left[0, T^{\prime}\right]\right)}$ (resp. $\left.\|n\|_{Y_{W_{ \pm}}^{l}\left(\left[0, T^{\prime}\right]\right)}\right)<\varepsilon$.

Proof. For the proofs of (ii) and (iii), see Proposition 2.24 in [19]. For the proof of (i), we only see that $\|u\|_{E^{k}\left(\left[0, T^{\prime}\right]\right)}<\varepsilon$, which follows from $\|u\|_{E^{k}([0, T])}<\infty$.

Lemma 3.7. If $f, g$ are measurable functions, then

$$
\begin{equation*}
\int_{\mathbb{R}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{d}} f(t, x) \overline{Q_{\geq M}^{S} g(t, x)} d x d t=\int_{\mathbb{R}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{d}}\left(Q_{\geq M}^{S} f(t, x)\right) \overline{g(t, x)} d x d t \tag{3.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof. From the definition of $Q_{\geq M}^{S}$, we obtain

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{F}_{x}\left[Q_{\geq M}^{S} g\right](t, \xi) & =\sum_{N \geq M} \mathcal{F}_{x}\left[S(\cdot) Q_{N} S(-\cdot) g\right](t, \xi) \\
& =\sum_{2^{n} \geq M} e^{-i t|\xi|^{2}} \mathcal{F}_{x}\left[\mathcal{F}_{\tau}^{-1}\left[\phi_{n}(\tau) \mathcal{F}_{t}[S(-\cdot) g](\tau)\right]\right](t, \xi) \\
& =\sum_{2^{n} \geq M} e^{-i t|\xi|^{2}} \mathcal{F}_{\tau}^{-1}\left[\phi_{n}(\tau) \mathcal{F}_{t}\left[e^{i \cdot|\xi|^{2}} \mathcal{F}_{x}[g]\right](\tau)\right](t, \xi) \\
& =\sum_{2^{n} \geq M} e^{-i t|\xi|^{2}}\left(\mathcal{F}_{\tau}^{-1}\left[\phi_{n}\right] *(t) e^{i \cdot|\xi|^{2}} \mathcal{F}_{x}[g]\right)(t, \xi) \tag{3.11}
\end{align*}
$$

Applying the Plancherel theorem and (3.11), we obtain that the left-hand side of (3.10) is equal to

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \int_{\mathbb{R}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{d}} \mathcal{F}_{x}[f](t, \xi) \overline{\mathcal{F}_{x}\left[Q_{\geq M}^{S} g\right](t, \xi)} d \xi d t \\
= & \sum_{2^{n} \geq M} \int_{\mathbb{R}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{d}} \int_{\mathbb{R}} e^{i\left(t-t^{\prime}\right)|\xi|^{2} \mathcal{F}_{x}[f](t, \xi) \overline{\mathcal{F}_{\tau}^{-1}\left[\phi_{n}\right]\left(t-t^{\prime}\right) \mathcal{F}_{x}[g]\left(t^{\prime}, \xi\right)} d t^{\prime} d \xi d t} \\
= & \sum_{2^{n} \geq M} \int_{\mathbb{R}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{d}} \int_{\mathbb{R}} e^{i\left(t-t^{\prime}\right)|\xi|^{2}} \mathcal{F}_{x}[f](t, \xi) \mathcal{F}_{\tau}^{-1}\left[\phi_{n}\right]\left(t^{\prime}-t\right) \overline{\mathcal{F}_{x}[g]\left(t^{\prime}, \xi\right)} d t^{\prime} d \xi d t .
\end{aligned}
$$

In the last line, we used $\overline{\mathcal{F}_{\tau}^{-1}\left[\phi_{n}\right]\left(t-t^{\prime}\right)}=\mathcal{F}_{\tau}^{-1}\left[\phi_{n}\right]\left(t^{\prime}-t\right)$, which holds because $\phi_{n}$ is real valued. Applying the Plancherel theorem and (3.11), we obtain that the right-hand side of (3.10) is equal to

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \int_{\mathbb{R}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{d}} \mathcal{F}_{x}\left[Q_{\geq M}^{S} f\right](t, \xi) \overline{\mathcal{F}_{x}[g](t, \xi)} d \xi d t \\
= & \sum_{2^{n} \geq M} \int_{\mathbb{R}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{d}} e^{-i t|\xi|^{2}}\left(\mathcal{F}_{\tau}^{-1}\left[\phi_{n}\right] *(t) e^{i \cdot|\xi|^{2}} \mathcal{F}_{x}[f]\right)(t, \xi) \overline{\mathcal{F}_{x}[g](t, \xi)} d \xi d t \\
= & \sum_{2^{n} \geq M} \int_{\mathbb{R}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{d}} \int_{\mathbb{R}} e^{i\left(t^{\prime}-t\right)|\xi|^{2}} \mathcal{F}_{x}[f]\left(t^{\prime}, \xi\right) \mathcal{F}_{\tau}^{-1}\left[\phi_{n}\right]\left(t-t^{\prime}\right) \overline{\mathcal{F}_{x}[g](t, \xi)} d t^{\prime} d \xi d t .
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus, we conclude (3.10).
Lemma 3.8. Let $d \geq 4, k=(d-3) / 2, l=(d-4) / 2, f_{N_{1}}:=P_{N_{1}} f, g_{N_{2}}:=$ $P_{N_{2}} g, h_{N_{3}}:=P_{N_{3}} h, Q_{1}^{W_{ \pm}} \in\left\{Q_{<M}^{W_{ \pm}}, Q_{\geq M}^{W_{ \pm}}\right\}, Q_{2}^{S}, Q_{3}^{S} \in\left\{Q_{<M}^{S}, Q_{\geq M}^{S}\right\}$. Then, the following estimates hold:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|\int_{\mathbb{R}^{2}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{d}} f_{N_{1}} g_{N_{2}} \overline{h_{N_{3}}} d x d t\right| \lesssim N_{1}^{l}\left\|f_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm}}^{2}}\left\|g_{N_{2}}\right\|_{E}\left\|h_{N_{3}}\right\|_{E} \tag{i}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|\int_{\mathbb{R}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{d}}\left(\sum_{N_{1} \ll N_{2}} f_{N_{1}}\right) g_{N_{2}} \overline{h_{N_{3}}} d x d t\right| \lesssim\|f\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm}}^{l}}\left\|g_{N_{2}}\right\|_{E}\left\|h_{N_{3}}\right\|_{E} \tag{ii}
\end{equation*}
$$

(iii) If $N_{2} \ll N_{1} \sim N_{3}, N_{1}>2^{2}, M=\varepsilon N_{1}^{2}$ and $\varepsilon>0$ is small, then

$$
\left|\int_{\mathbb{R}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{d}}\left(Q_{\geq M}^{W_{ \pm}} f_{N_{1}}\right)\left(\sum_{N_{2} \ll N_{1}} g_{N_{2}}\right) \overline{h_{N_{3}}} d x d t\right| \lesssim N_{1}^{-1 / 2}\left\|f_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm}}^{2}}\|g\|_{Y_{S}^{k}}\left\|h_{N_{3}}\right\|_{E}
$$

(iv) If $N_{2} \ll N_{1} \sim N_{3}, N_{1}>2^{2}, M=\varepsilon N_{1}^{2}$ and $\varepsilon>0$ is small, then

$$
\left|\int_{\mathbb{R}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{d}}\left(Q_{<M}^{W_{ \pm}} f_{N_{1}}\right)\left(\sum_{N_{2} \ll N_{1}} g_{N_{2}}\right) \overline{\left(Q_{\geq M}^{S} h_{N_{3}}\right)} d x d t\right| \lesssim N_{1}^{-1 / 2}\left\|f_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm}}^{2}}\|g\|_{E^{k}}\left\|h_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{S}^{2}}
$$

(v) If $N_{2} \ll N_{1} \sim N_{3}, N_{1}>2^{2}, M=\varepsilon N_{1}^{2}$ and $\varepsilon>0$ is small, then

$$
\left|\int_{\mathbb{R}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{d}}\left(Q_{<M}^{W_{ \pm}} f_{N_{1}}\right)\left(\sum_{N_{2} \ll N_{1}} Q_{\geq M}^{S} g_{N_{2}}\right) \overline{h_{N_{3}}} d x d t\right| \lesssim N_{1}^{-1 / 2}\left\|f_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm}}^{2}}\|g\|_{Y_{S}^{k}}\left\|h_{N_{3}}\right\|_{E}
$$

(vi) If $N_{2} \ll N_{1} \sim N_{3}, N_{1}>2^{2}, M=\varepsilon N_{1}^{2}$ and $\varepsilon>0$ is small, then
$\left|\int_{\mathbb{R}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{d}}\left(Q_{<M}^{W_{ \pm}} f_{N_{1}}\right)\left(\sum_{N_{2} \ll N_{1}} Q_{\geq M}^{S} g_{N_{2}}\right) \overline{\left(Q_{\geq M}^{S} h_{N_{3}}\right)} d x d t\right| \lesssim N_{1}^{-1 / 2}\left\|f_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm}}^{2}}\|g\|_{Y_{S}^{k}}\left\|h_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{S}^{2}}$.
Here, the implicit constants may depend on $\varepsilon$.
Proof. First, we show (i). By the Hölder inequality, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
(\text { LHS of }(i)) \lesssim\left\|f_{N_{1}}\right\|_{L_{t}^{\infty} L_{x}^{d / 2}}\left\|g_{N_{2}}\right\|_{L_{t}^{2} L_{x}^{2 d /(d-2)}}\left\|h_{N_{3}}\right\|_{L_{t}^{2} L_{x}^{2 d /(d-2)}} . \tag{3.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

The Sobolev inequality and Remark 1.1 gives

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\|f_{N_{1}}\right\|_{L_{t}^{\infty} L_{x}^{d / 2}} \lesssim\left\|\left|\nabla_{x}\right|^{(d-4) / 2} f_{N_{1}}\right\|_{L_{t}^{\infty} L_{x}^{2}} \lesssim N_{1}^{(d-4) / 2}\left\|f_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm}}^{2}} \tag{3.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

Hence, from (3.12) and (3.13), we obtain (i). By $L_{x}^{2}$ orthogonality,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left\|\left|\nabla_{x}\right|^{(d-4) / 2} \sum_{N_{1} \ll N_{2}} f_{N_{1}}\right\|_{L_{t}^{\infty} L_{x}^{2}} & \lesssim\left\|\left(\sum_{N_{1} \ll N_{2}} N_{1}^{d-4}\left\|f_{N_{1}}\right\|_{L_{x}^{2}}^{2}\right)^{1 / 2}\right\|_{L_{t}^{\infty}} \\
& \lesssim\left(\sum_{N_{1} \ll N_{2}} N_{1}^{d-4}\left\|f_{N_{1}}\right\|_{L_{t}^{\infty} L_{x}^{2}}^{2}\right)^{1 / 2}
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus, we obtain (ii) in the same manner as (i). Next, we show (iii). By the Hölder inequality, the Sobolev inequality and Proposition 1.13, we have

$$
\begin{align*}
(\text { LHS of }(i i i)) & \lesssim\left\|Q_{\geq M}^{W_{ \pm}} f_{N_{1}}\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{2}}\left\|\sum_{N_{2} \ll N_{1}} g_{N_{2}}\right\|_{L_{t}^{\infty} L_{x}^{d}}\left\|h_{N_{3}}\right\|_{L_{t}^{2} L_{x}^{2 d /(d-2)}} \\
& \lesssim N_{1}^{-1}\left\|f_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm}}^{2}}\left\|\left|\nabla_{x}\right|^{(d-2) / 2} \sum_{N_{2} \ll N_{1}} g_{N_{2}}\right\|_{L_{t}^{\infty} L_{x}^{2}}\left\|h_{N_{3}}\right\|_{E} . \tag{3.14}
\end{align*}
$$

By Remark 1.1, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\|\left|\nabla_{x}\right|^{(d-2) / 2} \sum_{N_{2}<1} g_{N_{2}}\right\|_{L_{t}^{\infty} L_{x}^{2}} \lesssim\left\|P_{<1} g\right\|_{L_{t}^{\infty} L_{x}^{2}} \lesssim\left\|P_{<1} g\right\|_{V_{S}^{2}} \lesssim\|g\|_{Y_{S}^{k}} \tag{3.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

By $L_{x}^{2}$ orthogonality and Remark 1.1, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\|\left|\nabla_{x}\right|^{(d-2) / 2} \sum_{1 \leq N_{2} \ll N_{1}} g_{N_{2}}\right\|_{L_{t}^{\infty} L_{x}^{2}} \lesssim\left(\sum_{1 \leq N_{2} \ll N_{1}} N_{2}^{d-2}\left\|g_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{S}^{2}}^{2}\right)^{1 / 2} \lesssim N_{1}^{1 / 2}\|g\|_{Y_{S}^{k}} \tag{3.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

Collecting (3.14)-(3.16), we obtain (iii). Next, we show (iv). Applying the Hölder inequality, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
(\text { LHS of }(i v)) \lesssim\left\|Q_{<M}^{W_{ \pm}} f_{N_{1}}\right\|_{L_{t}^{\infty} L_{x}^{2}}\left\|\sum_{N_{2} \ll N_{1}} g_{N_{2}}\right\|_{L_{t}^{2} L_{x}^{\infty}}\left\|Q_{\geq M}^{S} h_{N_{3}}\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{2}} . \tag{3.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

By Remark 1.1 and Proposition 1.13, we have

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left\|Q_{<M}^{W_{ \pm}} f_{N_{1}}\right\|_{L_{t}^{\infty} L_{x}^{2}} \lesssim\left\|Q_{<M}^{W_{ \pm}} f_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm}}^{2}} \lesssim\left\|f_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm}}^{2}},  \tag{3.18}\\
& \left\|Q_{\geq M}^{S} h_{N_{3}}\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{2}} \lesssim N_{3}^{-1}\left\|h_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{S}^{2}} . \tag{3.19}
\end{align*}
$$

By the Bernstein inequality (see e.g. (A.6) on page 333 in [46]), we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\|\sum_{N_{2} \ll N_{1}} g_{N_{2}}\right\|_{L_{t}^{2} L_{x}^{\infty}} \lesssim\left\|\left|\nabla_{x}\right|^{(d-2) / 2} \sum_{N_{2} \ll N_{1}} g_{N_{2}}\right\|_{L_{t}^{2} L_{x}^{2 d /(d-2)}} \tag{3.20}
\end{equation*}
$$

By Mihlin-Hörmander's multiplier theorem, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\|\left|\nabla_{x}\right|^{(d-2) / 2} \sum_{N_{2}<1} g_{N_{2}}\right\|_{E} \lesssim\left\|P_{<1} g\right\|_{E} \tag{3.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

By Mihlin-Hörmander's multiplier theorem and the Cauchy-Schwarz inequality, we have

$$
\begin{align*}
\left\|\left|\nabla_{x}\right|^{(d-2) / 2} \sum_{1 \leq N_{2} \ll N_{1}} g_{N_{2}}\right\|_{E} & \lesssim \sum_{1 \leq N_{2} \ll N_{1}} N_{2}^{(d-2) / 2}\left\|g_{N_{2}}\right\|_{E} \\
& \lesssim\left(\sum_{1 \leq N_{2} \ll N_{1}} N_{2}\right)^{1 / 2}\left(\sum_{1 \leq N_{2} \ll N_{1}} N_{2}^{d-3}\left\|g_{N_{2}}\right\|_{E}^{2}\right)^{1 / 2}  \tag{3.22}\\
& \lesssim N_{1}^{1 / 2}\|g\|_{E^{k}}
\end{align*}
$$

Collecting (3.17)-(3.22) and $N_{1} \sim N_{3}$, we obtain (iv). Next, we show (v). Applying the Hölder inequality, the Sobolev inequality and (3.18), we have

$$
\begin{align*}
(\text { LHS of }(v)) & \lesssim\left\|Q_{<M}^{W_{ \pm}} f_{N_{1}}\right\|_{L_{t}^{\infty} L_{x}^{2}}\left\|\sum_{N_{2} \ll N_{1}} Q_{\geq M}^{S} g_{N_{2}}\right\|_{L_{t}^{2} L_{x}^{d}}\left\|h_{N_{3}}\right\|_{L_{t}^{2} L_{x}^{2 d /(d-2)}} \\
& \lesssim\left\|f_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm}}^{2}}\left\|\left|\nabla_{x}\right|^{(d-2) / 2} \sum_{N_{2} \ll N_{1}} Q_{\geq M}^{S} g_{N_{2}}\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{2}}\left\|h_{N_{3}}\right\|_{E} \tag{3.23}
\end{align*}
$$

By Proposition 1.13, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\|\left|\nabla_{x}\right|^{(d-2) / 2} \sum_{N_{2}<1} Q_{\geq M}^{S} g_{N_{2}}\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{2}} \lesssim\left\|Q_{\geq M}^{S} P_{<1} g\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{2}} \lesssim N_{1}^{-1}\left\|P_{<1} g\right\|_{V_{S}^{2}} \tag{3.24}
\end{equation*}
$$

By $L_{x}^{2}$ orthogonality and Proposition 1.13, we have

$$
\begin{align*}
\left\|\left|\nabla_{x}\right|^{(d-2) / 2} \sum_{1 \leq N_{2} \ll N_{1}} Q_{\geq M}^{S} g_{N_{2}}\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{2}} & \lesssim\left(\sum_{1 \leq N_{2} \ll N_{1}}\left\|\left|\nabla_{x}\right|^{(d-2) / 2} Q_{\geq M}^{S} g_{N_{2}}\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{2}}^{2}\right)^{1 / 2} \\
& \lesssim\left(\sum_{1 \leq N_{2} \ll N_{1}} N_{2}^{d-2} N_{1}^{-2}\left\|g_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{S}^{2}}^{2}\right)^{1 / 2}  \tag{3.25}\\
& \lesssim N_{1}^{-1 / 2}\|g\|_{Y_{S}^{k}}
\end{align*}
$$

From (3.23)-(3.25), we obtain (v). Finally, we show (vi). By the Hölder inequality, the Bernstein inequality, (3.18) and (3.19), we have

$$
\begin{align*}
(\text { LHS of }(v i)) & \lesssim\left\|Q_{<M}^{W_{ \pm}} f_{N_{1}}\right\|_{L_{t}^{\infty} L_{x}^{2}}\left\|\sum_{N_{2} \ll N_{1}} Q_{\geq M}^{S} g_{N_{2}}\right\|_{L_{t}^{2} L_{x}^{\infty}}\left\|Q_{\geq M}^{S} h_{N_{3}}\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{2}}  \tag{3.26}\\
& \lesssim\left\|f_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm}}^{2}}\left\|\left|\nabla_{x}\right|^{d / 2} \sum_{N_{2} \ll N_{1}} Q_{\geq M}^{S} g_{N_{2}}\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{2}} N_{3}^{-1}\left\|h_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{S}^{2}}
\end{align*}
$$

By Proposition 1.13, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\|\left|\nabla_{x}\right|^{d / 2} \sum_{N_{2}<1} Q_{\geq M}^{S} g_{N_{2}}\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{2}} \lesssim\left\|Q_{\geq M}^{S} P_{<1} g\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{2}} \lesssim N_{1}^{-1}\left\|P_{<1} g\right\|_{V_{S}^{2}} \tag{3.27}
\end{equation*}
$$

By $L_{x}^{2}$ orthogonality and Proposition 1.13, we obtain

$$
\begin{align*}
\left\|\left|\nabla_{x}\right|^{d / 2} \sum_{1 \leq N_{2} \ll N_{1}} Q_{\geq M}^{S} g_{N_{2}}\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{2}} & \lesssim\left(\sum_{1 \leq N_{2} \ll N_{1}}\left\|\left|\nabla_{x}\right|^{d / 2} Q_{\geq M}^{S} g_{N_{2}}\right\|_{L_{t, x}^{2}}^{2}\right)^{1 / 2} \\
& \lesssim\left(\sum_{1 \leq N_{2} \ll N_{1}} N_{2}^{d} N_{1}^{-2}\left\|g_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{S}^{2}}^{2}\right)^{1 / 2}  \tag{3.28}\\
& \lesssim N_{1}^{1 / 2}\|g\|_{Y_{S}^{k}} .
\end{align*}
$$

From (3.26)-(3.28) and $N_{1} \sim N_{3}$, we obtain (vi).
3.3. Bilinear estimates. In this section, we give bilinear estimates for the Duhamel terms (3.6) and (3.7).

Proposition 3.9. Let $d \geq 4, k=(d-3) / 2$ and $l=(d-4) / 2$. Then for all $0<T<\infty$, it holds that

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left\|I_{T, S}(n, v)\right\|_{X_{S}^{k}} \lesssim\|n\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm}}^{l}}\|v\|_{X_{S}^{k}}  \tag{3.29}\\
& \left\|I_{T, W_{ \pm}}(u, v)\right\|_{\dot{Z}_{W_{ \pm}}^{l}} \lesssim\|u\|_{X_{S}^{k}}\|v\|_{X_{S}^{k}} . \tag{3.30}
\end{align*}
$$

Proof. Let $u_{N_{1}}=P_{N_{1}} u, v_{N_{2}}=P_{N_{2}} v, n_{N_{3}}=P_{N_{3}} n$. First, we prove (3.29). Since $\|\cdot\|_{X_{S}^{k}}=\|\cdot\|_{Y_{S}^{k}}+\|\cdot\|_{E^{k}}$, we need to show

$$
\begin{align*}
\left\|I_{T, S}(n, v)\right\|_{E^{k}} & \lesssim n\left\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm}}^{l}}\right\| v \|_{X_{S}^{k}},  \tag{3.31}\\
\left\|I_{T, S}(n, v)\right\|_{Y_{S}^{k}} & \lesssim n\left\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm}}^{l}}\right\| v \|_{X_{S}^{k}} . \tag{3.32}
\end{align*}
$$

By the definition of $E^{k}$ norm, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
(\text { LHS of }(3.31))^{2} \lesssim\left\|P_{<1} I_{T, S}(n, v)\right\|_{E}^{2}+\sum_{N_{1} \geq 1} N_{1}^{d-3}\left\|P_{N_{1}} I_{T, S}(n, v)\right\|_{E}^{2} \tag{3.33}
\end{equation*}
$$

Put

$$
\begin{aligned}
& J_{1, E}:=\sum_{N_{1} \geq 1} N_{1}^{d-3}\left\|\int_{0}^{t} \mathbf{1}_{[0, T]}\left(t^{\prime}\right) S\left(t-t^{\prime}\right) \sum_{N_{2} \sim N_{1}} \sum_{N_{3} \ll N_{2}} P_{N_{1}}\left(n_{N_{3}}\left(t^{\prime}\right) v_{N_{2}}\left(t^{\prime}\right)\right) d t^{\prime}\right\|_{E}^{2}, \\
& J_{2, E}:=\sum_{N_{1} \geq 1} N_{1}^{d-3}\left\|\int_{0}^{t} \mathbf{1}_{[0, T]}\left(t^{\prime}\right) S\left(t-t^{\prime}\right) \sum_{N_{2} \gtrsim N_{1}} \sum_{N_{3} \sim N_{2}} P_{N_{1}}\left(n_{N_{3}}\left(t^{\prime}\right) v_{N_{2}}\left(t^{\prime}\right)\right) d t^{\prime}\right\|_{E}^{2}, \\
& J_{3, E}:=\sum_{N_{1} \geq 1} N_{1}^{d-3}\left\|\int_{0}^{t} \mathbf{1}_{[0, T]}\left(t^{\prime}\right) S\left(t-t^{\prime}\right) \sum_{N_{2} \ll N_{1}} \sum_{N_{3} \sim N_{1}} P_{N_{1}}\left(n_{N_{3}}\left(t^{\prime}\right) v_{N_{2}}\left(t^{\prime}\right)\right) d t^{\prime}\right\|_{E}^{2} .
\end{aligned}
$$

We will prove $J_{i, E} \lesssim\|n\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm}}^{l}}^{2}\|v\|_{X_{S}^{k}}^{2}$ for $i=1,2,3$ below. By Proposition 3.5 and Lemma 3.8 (ii), we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
J_{1, E} & \lesssim \sum_{N_{1} \geq 1} N_{1}^{d-3} \sup _{\|u\|_{E}=1}\left|\sum_{N_{2} \sim N_{1}} \sum_{N_{3} \ll N_{2}} \int_{\mathbb{R}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{d}} \mathbf{1}_{[0, T]} n_{N_{3}} v_{N_{2}} \overline{u_{N_{1}}} d x d t\right|^{2} \\
& \lesssim\|n\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm}}^{l}}^{2} \sum_{N_{1} \geq 1} \sum_{N_{2} \sim N_{1}} N_{1}^{d-3}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{E}^{2} \sup _{\|u\|_{E}=1}\left\|u_{N_{1}}\right\|_{E}^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

Since $\sup _{\|u\|_{E}=1}\left\|u_{N_{1}}\right\|_{E} \lesssim 1$, we obtain

$$
J_{1, E} \lesssim\|n\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm}}^{l}}^{2} \sum_{N_{2} \gtrsim 1} N_{2}^{d-3}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{E}^{2} \lesssim\|n\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm}}^{l}}^{2}\|v\|_{X_{S}^{k}}^{2} .
$$

By the triangle inequality, Proposition 3.5 and Lemma $3.8(i)$, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
J_{2, E} & \lesssim \sum_{N_{1} \geq 1} N_{1}^{d-3}\left(\sum_{N_{2} \gtrsim N_{1}} \sum_{N_{3} \sim N_{2}}\left\|\int_{0}^{t} \mathbf{1}_{[0, T]}\left(t^{\prime}\right) S\left(t-t^{\prime}\right) P_{N_{1}}\left(n_{N_{3}}\left(t^{\prime}\right) v_{N_{2}}\left(t^{\prime}\right)\right) d t^{\prime}\right\|_{E}\right)^{2} \\
& \lesssim \sum_{N_{1} \geq 1} N_{1}^{d-3}\left(\sum_{N_{2} \gtrsim N_{1}} \sum_{N_{3} \sim N_{2}} \sup _{\|u\|_{E}=1}\left|\int_{\mathbb{R}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{d}} \mathbf{1}_{[0, T]} n_{N_{3}} v_{N_{2}} \overline{u_{N_{1}}} d x d t\right|\right)^{2} \\
& \lesssim \sum_{N_{1} \geq 1}\left(\sum_{N_{2} \gtrsim} \sum_{N_{1}} N_{1}^{(d-3) / 2} N_{3}^{(d-4) / 2}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{E}\left\|n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm}}^{2}}\right)^{2} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Since $\|\cdot\|_{\ell^{2} \ell^{1}} \leq\|\cdot\|_{\ell^{1} \ell^{2}}$, by the Cauchy-Schwarz inequality, we obtain

$$
\begin{aligned}
J_{2, E}^{1 / 2} & \lesssim \sum_{N_{2} \gtrsim} \sum_{1 N_{3} \sim N_{2}}\left(\sum_{N_{1} \lesssim N_{2}} N_{1}^{d-3} N_{3}^{d-4}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{E}^{2}\left\|n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm}}^{2}}^{2}\right)^{1 / 2} \\
& \lesssim \sum_{N_{2} \gtrsim} \sum_{1 N_{3} \sim N_{2}} N_{2}^{(d-3) / 2} N_{3}^{(d-4) / 2}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{E}\left\|n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm}}^{2}} \\
& \lesssim\|n\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm}}^{l}}\|v\|_{X_{S}^{k}} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Next, we consider the estimate of $J_{3, E}$. We take $M=\varepsilon N_{1}^{2}$ for sufficiently small $\varepsilon>0$. Then, from Lemma 3.4, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& Q_{<M}^{S}\left(\left(Q_{<M}^{W_{ \pm}} n_{N_{3}}\right)\left(Q_{<M}^{S} v_{N_{2}}\right)\right) \\
& =Q_{<M}^{S}\left[\mathcal{F}^{-1}\left(\int_{\tau_{1}=\tau_{2}+\tau_{3}, \xi_{1}=\xi_{2}+\xi_{3}}\left(Q_{<M}^{W_{ \pm} n_{N_{3}}}\right)\left(\tau_{3}, \xi_{3}\right)\left(\widehat{Q_{<M}^{S} v_{N_{2}}}\right)\left(\tau_{2}, \xi_{2}\right)\right)\right]=0
\end{aligned}
$$

when $N_{1} \gg\left\langle N_{2}\right\rangle$. Therefore,

$$
n_{N_{3}} v_{N_{2}}=\sum_{i=1}^{4} F_{i}
$$

where

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
F_{1}:=\left(Q_{\geq M}^{W_{ \pm}} n_{N_{3}}\right) v_{N_{2}}, & F_{2}:=Q_{\geq M}^{S}\left(\left(Q_{<M}^{W_{ \pm}} n_{N_{3}}\right) v_{N_{2}}\right), \\
F_{3}:=\left(Q_{<M}^{W_{ \pm}} n_{N_{3}}\right)\left(Q_{\geq M}^{S} v_{N_{2}}\right), & F_{4}:=-Q_{\geq M}^{S}\left(\left(Q_{<M}^{W_{ \pm}} n_{N_{3}}\right)\left(Q_{\geq M}^{S} v_{N_{2}}\right)\right) .
\end{array}
$$

For the estimate of $F_{1}$, we apply Proposition 3.5 and Lemma 3.8 (iii) to have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \sum_{N_{1} \geq 1} N_{1}^{d-3}\left\|\int_{0}^{t} \mathbf{1}_{[0, T]}\left(t^{\prime}\right) S\left(t-t^{\prime}\right) \sum_{N_{2} \ll N_{1}} \sum_{N_{3} \sim N_{1}} P_{N_{1}} F_{1} d t^{\prime}\right\|_{E}^{2} \\
& \lesssim \sum_{N_{1} \geq 1} N_{1}^{d-3} \sup _{\|u\|_{E}=1}\left|\sum_{N_{2} \ll N_{1}} \sum_{N_{3} \sim N_{1}} \int_{\mathbb{R}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{d}} \mathbf{1}_{[0, T]}\left(Q_{\geq M}^{W_{ \pm}} n_{N_{3}}\right) v_{N_{2}} \overline{u_{N_{1}}} d x d t\right|^{2} \\
& \lesssim \sum_{N_{3} \gtrsim 1} N_{3}^{d-3}\left(N_{3}^{-1 / 2}\left\|n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm}}^{2}}\|v\|_{Y_{S}^{k}}\right)^{2} \\
& \lesssim\|n\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm}}^{l}}^{2}\|v\|_{X_{S}^{k}}^{2} .
\end{aligned}
$$

For the estimate of $F_{2}$, we apply Corollary 1.15, Corollary 1.11, Lemma 1.16, Lemma 3.8 (iv) and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\|\mathbf{1}_{[0, T]} u_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{S}^{2}} \lesssim\left\|u_{N_{1}}\right\|_{V_{S}^{2}} \lesssim\|u\|_{V_{S}^{2}} \tag{3.34}
\end{equation*}
$$

to have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \sum_{N_{1} \geq 1} N_{1}^{d-3}\left\|\int_{0}^{t} \mathbf{1}_{[0, T]}\left(t^{\prime}\right) S\left(t-t^{\prime}\right) \sum_{N_{2} \ll N_{1}} \sum_{N_{3} \sim N_{1}} P_{N_{1}} F_{2} d t^{\prime}\right\|_{E}^{2} \\
& \lesssim \sum_{N_{1} \geq 1} N_{1}^{d-3}\left\|\int_{0}^{t} \mathbf{1}_{[0, T]}\left(t^{\prime}\right) S\left(t-t^{\prime}\right) \sum_{N_{2} \ll N_{1}} \sum_{N_{3} \sim N_{1}} P_{N_{1}} F_{2} d t^{\prime}\right\|_{U_{S}^{2}}^{2} \\
& \left.\lesssim \sum_{N_{1} \geq 1} N_{1}^{d-3} \sup _{\|u\|_{V_{S}^{2}}=1} \sum_{N_{2} \ll N_{1}} \sum_{N_{3} \sim N_{1}} \int_{\mathbb{R}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{d}} \mathbf{1}_{[0, T]}\left(Q_{\geq M}^{S}\left(\left(Q_{<M}^{W_{ \pm}} n_{N_{3}}\right) v_{N_{2}}\right)\right) \overline{u_{N_{1}}} d x d t\right|^{2} \\
& \lesssim \sum_{N_{3} \gtrsim 1} N_{3}^{d-3}\left(N_{3}^{-1 / 2}\left\|n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm}}^{2}}\|v\|_{E^{k}}\right)^{2} \\
& \lesssim\|n\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm}}^{l}}^{2}\|v\|_{X_{S}^{k}}^{2} .
\end{aligned}
$$

For the estimate of $F_{3}$, we apply Proposition 3.5 and Lemma $3.8(v)$ to have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \sum_{N_{1} \geq 1} N_{1}^{d-3}\left\|\int_{0}^{t} \mathbf{1}_{[0, T]}\left(t^{\prime}\right) S\left(t-t^{\prime}\right) \sum_{N_{2} \ll N_{1}} \sum_{N_{3} \sim N_{1}} P_{N_{1}} F_{3} d t^{\prime}\right\|_{E}^{2} \\
& \left.\lesssim \sum_{N_{1} \geq 1} N_{1}^{d-3} \sup _{\|u\|_{E}=1} \sum_{N_{2} \ll N_{1}} \sum_{N_{3} \sim N_{1}} \int_{\mathbb{R}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{d}} \mathbf{1}_{[0, T]}\left(Q_{<M}^{W_{ \pm}} n_{N_{3}}\right)\left(Q_{\geq M}^{S} v_{N_{2}}\right) \overline{u_{N_{1}}} d x d t\right|^{2} \\
& \lesssim \sum_{N_{3} \gtrsim 1} N_{3}^{d-3}\left(N_{3}^{-1 / 2}\left\|n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm}}^{2}}\|v\|_{Y_{S}^{k}}\right)^{2} \\
& \lesssim\|n\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm}}^{l}}^{2}\|v\|_{X_{S}^{k}}^{2} .
\end{aligned}
$$

For the estimate of $F_{4}$, we apply Corollary 1.15, Corollary 1.11, Lemma 1.16, Lemma 3.8 (vi) and (3.34) to have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \sum_{N_{1} \geq 1} N_{1}^{d-3}\left\|\int_{0}^{t} \mathbf{1}_{[0, T]}\left(t^{\prime}\right) S\left(t-t^{\prime}\right) \sum_{N_{2} \ll N_{1}} \sum_{N_{3} \sim N_{1}} P_{N_{1}} F_{4} d t^{\prime}\right\|_{E}^{2} \\
& \lesssim \sum_{N_{1} \geq 1} N_{1}^{d-3}\left\|\int_{0}^{t} \mathbf{1}_{[0, T]}\left(t^{\prime}\right) S\left(t-t^{\prime}\right) \sum_{N_{2} \ll N_{1}} \sum_{N_{3} \sim N_{1}} P_{N_{1}} F_{4} d t^{\prime}\right\|_{U_{S}^{2}}^{2} \\
& \left.\lesssim \sum_{N_{1} \geq 1} N_{1}^{d-3} \sup _{\|u\|_{V_{S}^{2}}^{2}=1} \sum_{N_{2} \ll N_{1}} \sum_{N_{3} \sim N_{1}} \int_{\mathbb{R}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{d}} \mathbf{1}_{[0, T]}\left(Q_{\geq M}^{S}\left(\left(Q_{<M}^{W_{ \pm}} n_{N_{3}}\right)\left(Q_{\geq M}^{S} v_{N_{2}}\right)\right)\right) \overline{u_{N_{1}}} d x d t\right|^{2} \\
& \lesssim \sum_{N_{3} \gtrsim 1} N_{3}^{d-3}\left(N_{3}^{-1 / 2}\left\|n_{N_{3}}\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm}}^{2}}\|v\|_{Y_{S}^{k}}\right)^{2} \\
& \lesssim\|n\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm}}^{l}}^{2}\|v\|_{X_{S}^{k}}^{2} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Collecting the estimates of $F_{1}, F_{2}, F_{3}$ and $F_{4}$, we obtain $J_{3, E} \lesssim\|n\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm}}^{l}}^{2}\|v\|_{X_{S}^{k}}^{2}$. Thus,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum_{N_{1} \geq 1} N_{1}^{d-3}\left\|P_{N_{1}} I_{T, S}(n, v)\right\|_{E}^{2} \lesssim\|n\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm}}^{l}}^{2}\|v\|_{X_{S}^{k}}^{2} \tag{3.35}
\end{equation*}
$$

Note that we also have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum_{N_{1} \geq 1} N_{1}^{d-3}\left\|P_{N_{1}} I_{T, S}(n, v)\right\|_{L_{t}^{\infty} L_{x}^{2}}^{2} \lesssim\|n\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm}}^{l}}^{2}\|v\|_{X_{S}^{k}}^{2} \tag{3.36}
\end{equation*}
$$

in the same manner as the proof of $(3.35)$ since $\left(p_{1}, q_{1}\right)=(\infty, 2)$ also satisfies the assumption of Proposition 3.5. Next, we show

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\|P_{<1} I_{T, S}(n, v)\right\|_{E} \lesssim\|n\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm}}^{l}}\|v\|_{X_{S}^{k}} \tag{3.37}
\end{equation*}
$$

In the same manner as the proof of Lemma 3.8 (ii), we have

$$
\|n\|_{L_{t}^{\infty} L_{x}^{d}} \lesssim\left\|\left|\nabla_{x}\right|^{(d-4) / 2} \sum_{N} P_{N} n\right\|_{L_{t}^{\infty} L_{x}^{2}} \lesssim\left(\sum_{N} N^{2 l}\left\|P_{N} n\right\|_{V_{W_{ \pm}}^{2}}^{2}\right)^{1 / 2}=\|n\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm}}^{l}}
$$

Thus, by Proposition 3.5 and the Hölder inequality, the left-hand side of (3.37) is bounded by

$$
\begin{align*}
& \sup _{\|u\|_{E}=1}\left|\int_{\mathbb{R}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{d}} \mathbf{1}_{[0, T]} n v \overline{P_{<1}} u d x d t\right|  \tag{3.38}\\
\lesssim & \|n\|_{L_{t}^{\infty} L_{x}^{d}}\|v\|_{E} \sup _{\|u\|_{E}=1}\left\|P_{<1} u\right\|_{E} \lesssim\|n\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm}}}\|v\|_{E^{k}}
\end{align*}
$$

Thus, we obtain (3.37). From (3.33), (3.35) and (3.37), we conclude (3.31).
Next, we prove (3.32). By the definition of $\|\cdot\|_{Y_{S}^{k}}$, we only need to show

$$
\begin{align*}
& \sum_{N_{1} \geq 1} N_{1}^{d-3}\left\|P_{N_{1}} I_{T, S}(n, v)\right\|_{V_{S}^{2}}^{2} \lesssim\|n\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm}}^{l}}^{2}\|v\|_{X_{S}^{k}}^{2},  \tag{3.39}\\
& \left\|P_{<1} I_{T, S}(n, v)\right\|_{V_{S}^{2}}^{2} \lesssim\|n\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm}}^{l}}^{2}\|v\|_{X_{S}^{k}}^{2} \tag{3.40}
\end{align*}
$$

By Corollary 3.3 and Remark 1.1, the left-hand side of (3.39) is bounded by

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \sum_{N_{1} \geq 1} N_{1}^{d-3} \sup _{\|u\|_{U_{S}^{2}}=1} \mid \int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\left\langle u(t), S(t)\left(S(-\cdot) P_{N_{1}} I_{T, S}(n, v)\right)^{\prime}(t)\right\rangle_{L_{x}^{2}} d t \\
& \quad-\left.\lim _{t \rightarrow \infty}\left\langle u(t), P_{N_{1}} I_{T, S}(n, v)\right\rangle_{L_{x}^{2}}\right|^{2}, \\
\lesssim & \sum_{N_{1} \geq 1} N_{1}^{d-3} \sup _{\|u\|_{U_{S}^{2}}=1}\left(\left|\int_{\mathbb{R}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{d}} \mathbf{1}_{[0, T]} n v \overline{u_{N_{1}}} d x d t\right|^{2}+\|u\|_{L_{t}^{\infty} L_{x}^{2}}^{2}\left\|P_{N_{1}} I_{T, S}(n, v)\right\|_{L_{t}^{\infty} L_{x}^{2}}^{2}\right) \\
\lesssim & \sum_{N_{1} \geq 1} N_{1}^{d-3} \sup _{\|u\|_{U_{S}^{2}}=1}\left|\int_{\mathbb{R}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{d}} \mathbf{1}_{[0, T]} n v \overline{u_{N_{1}}} d x d t\right|^{2}+\sum_{N_{1} \geq 1} N_{1}^{d-3}\left\|P_{N_{1}} I_{T, S}(n, v)\right\|_{L_{t}^{\infty} L_{x}^{2}}^{2} \\
\lesssim & \sum_{i=1}^{3} J_{i, Y}+\sum_{N_{1} \geq 1} N_{1}^{d-3}\left\|P_{N_{1}} I_{T, S}(n, v)\right\|_{L_{t}^{\infty} L_{x}^{2}}^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

where

$$
\begin{aligned}
& J_{1, Y}:=\sum_{N_{1} \geq 1} N_{1}^{d-3} \sup _{\|u\|_{U_{S}^{2}}=1}\left|\sum_{N_{2} \sim N_{1}} \sum_{N_{3} \ll N_{2}} \int_{\mathbb{R}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{d}} \mathbf{1}_{[0, T]} n_{N_{3}} v_{N_{2}} \overline{u_{N_{1}}} d x d t\right|^{2}, \\
& J_{2, Y}:=\sum_{N_{1} \geq 1} N_{1}^{d-3} \sup _{\|u\|_{U_{S}^{2}}=1}\left|\sum_{N_{2} \gtrsim} \sum_{N_{1} \sim N_{3}} \int_{\mathbb{R}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{d}} \mathbf{1}_{[0, T]} n_{N_{3}} v_{N_{2}} \overline{u_{N_{1}}} d x d t\right|^{2}, \\
& J_{3, Y}:=\sum_{N_{1} \geq 1} N_{1}^{d-3} \sup _{\|u\|_{U_{S}^{2}}=1}\left|\sum_{N_{2} \ll N_{1}} \sum_{N_{3} \sim N_{1}} \int_{\mathbb{R}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{d}} \mathbf{1}_{[0, T]} n_{N_{3}} v_{N_{2}} \overline{u_{N_{1}}} d x d t\right|^{2} .
\end{aligned}
$$

By Corollary 1.15 and Remark 1.1, it follows that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\|u\|_{E} \lesssim\|u\|_{U_{S}^{2}}, \quad\|u\|_{V_{S}^{2}} \lesssim\|u\|_{U_{S}^{2}} \tag{3.41}
\end{equation*}
$$

We obtain $J_{i, Y} \lesssim\|n\|_{\dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm}}^{l}}^{2}\|v\|_{X_{S}^{k}}^{2}$ in the same manner as the estimates for $J_{i, E}$ with $i=1,2,3$ if we use (3.41). Collecting (3.36) and the estimates above, we conclude
(3.39). Next, we show (3.40). By Corollary 3.3 and Remark 1.1, we have

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left\|P_{<1} I_{T, S}(n, v)\right\|_{V_{S}^{2}} \\
& =\sup _{\|u\|_{U_{S}^{2}}=1} \mid \int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\left\langle u(t), S(t)\left(S(-\cdot) P_{<1} I_{T, S}(n, v)\right)^{\prime}(t)\right\rangle_{L_{x}^{2}} d t \\
& \quad \quad-\lim _{t \rightarrow \infty}\left\langle u(t),\left(P_{<1} I_{T, S}(n, v)\right)(t)\right\rangle_{L_{x}^{2}} \mid \\
& \lesssim \sup _{\|u\|_{U_{S}^{2}}=1}\left(\left|\int_{\mathbb{R}^{2}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{d}} \mathbf{1}_{[0, T]} n v \overline{P_{<1} u} d x d t\right|+\|u\|_{L_{t}^{\infty} L_{x}^{2}}\left\|P_{<1} I_{T, S}(n, v)\right\|_{L_{t}^{\infty} L_{x}^{2}}\right) \\
& \lesssim \sup _{\|u\|_{E}=1}\left|\int_{\mathbb{R}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{d}} \mathbf{1}_{[0, T)} n v \overline{P_{<1} u} d x d t\right|+\left\|P_{<1} I_{T, S}(n, v)\right\|_{L_{t}^{\infty} L_{x}^{2}} . \tag{3.42}
\end{align*}
$$

By Proposition 3.5, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\|P_{<1} I_{T, S}(n, v)\right\|_{L_{t}^{\infty} L_{x}^{2}} \lesssim \sup _{\|u\|_{E}=1}\left|\int_{\mathbb{R}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{d}} \mathbf{1}_{[0, T]} n v \overline{P_{<1} u} d x d t\right| \tag{3.43}
\end{equation*}
$$

Collecting (3.42), (3.43) and (3.38), we obtain (3.40). From (3.39) and (3.40), we obtain (3.32). From (3.31) and (3.32), we conclude (3.29).

Finally, we prove (3.30). By Corollary 1.11, we only need to estimate $K_{i} \lesssim\|u\|_{X_{S}^{k}}^{2}\|v\|_{X_{S}^{k}}^{2}$ for $i=1,2,3$, where

$$
\begin{aligned}
& K_{1}:=\sum_{N_{3}} N_{3}^{d-4} \sup _{\|n\|_{V_{W_{ \pm}}^{2}}^{2}=1}\left|\sum_{N_{2} \gtrsim N_{3}} \sum_{N_{1} \sim N_{2}} \int_{\mathbb{R}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{d}} \mathbf{1}_{[0, T]} u_{N_{1}} \overline{v_{N_{2}} \omega n_{N_{3}}} d x d t\right|^{2}, \\
& K_{2}:=\sum_{N_{3}} N_{3}^{d-4} \sup _{\|n\|_{V_{W_{ \pm}}^{2}}^{2}=1}\left|\sum_{N_{2} \sim N_{3}} \sum_{N_{1} \ll N_{2}} \int_{\mathbb{R}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{d}} \mathbf{1}_{[0, T]} u_{N_{1}} \overline{v_{N_{2}} \omega n_{N_{3}}} d x d t\right|^{2}, \\
& K_{3}:=\sum_{N_{3}} N_{3}^{d-4} \sup _{\|n\|_{V_{W_{ \pm}}^{2}}^{2}=1}\left|\sum_{N_{2} \ll N_{3}} \sum_{N_{1} \sim N_{3}} \int_{\mathbb{R}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{d}} \mathbf{1}_{[0, T]} u_{N_{1}} \overline{v_{N_{2}} \omega n_{N_{3}}} d x d t\right|^{2} .
\end{aligned}
$$

By the triangle inequality, Lemma $3.8(i)$ and the Cauchy-Schwarz inequality, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
K_{1}^{1 / 2} & \lesssim \sum_{N_{2}} \sum_{N_{1} \sim N_{2}}\left\{\sum_{N_{3} \lesssim N_{2}} N_{3}^{d-4} \sup _{\|n\|_{V_{W_{ \pm}}^{2}}=1}\left|\int_{\mathbb{R}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{d}} \mathbf{1}_{[0, T]} u_{N_{1}} \overline{v_{N_{2}} \omega n_{N_{3}}} d x d t\right|^{2}\right\}^{1 / 2} \\
& \lesssim \sum_{N_{2}} \sum_{N_{1} \sim N_{2}}\left\{\sum_{N_{3} \lesssim N_{2}} N_{3}^{d-4}\left(N_{3}^{(d-4) / 2} N_{3}\left\|u_{N_{1}}\right\|_{E}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{E}\right)^{2}\right\}^{1 / 2} \\
& \lesssim \sum_{N_{2}} \sum_{N_{1} \sim N_{2}}\left(N_{2}^{2 d-6}\left\|u_{N_{1}}\right\|_{E}^{2}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{E}^{2}\right)^{1 / 2} \\
& \lesssim\left(\sum_{N} N^{d-3}\left\|u_{N}\right\|_{E}^{2}\right)^{1 / 2}\left(\sum_{N} N^{d-3}\left\|v_{N}\right\|_{E}^{2}\right)^{1 / 2}
\end{aligned}
$$

By Mihlin-Hörmander's multiplier theorem, it follows that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum_{N<1} N^{d-3}\left\|u_{N}\right\|_{E}^{2} \lesssim \sum_{N<1} N^{d-3}\left\|P_{<1} u\right\|_{E}^{2} \lesssim\left\|P_{<1} u\right\|_{E}^{2} \tag{3.44}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus, we conclude $K_{1} \lesssim\|u\|_{X_{S}^{k}}^{2}\|v\|_{X_{S}^{k}}^{2}$. Next, we estimate $K_{2}$. Put $K_{2}=K_{2,1}+K_{2,2}$ where

$$
\begin{aligned}
K_{2,1} & :=\sum_{N_{3} \lesssim 1} N_{3}^{d-4} \sup _{\|n\|_{V_{W_{ \pm}}^{2}}=1}\left|\sum_{N_{2} \sim N_{3}} \sum_{N_{1} \ll N_{2}} \int_{\mathbb{R}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{d}} \mathbf{1}_{[0, T]} u_{N_{1}} \overline{v_{N_{2}} \omega n_{N_{3}}} d x d t\right|^{2}, \\
K_{2,2} & :=\sum_{N_{3} \gg 1} N_{3}^{d-4} \sup _{\|n\|_{V_{W_{ \pm}}^{2}}}=\left.1 \sum_{N_{2} \sim N_{3}} \sum_{N_{1} \ll N_{2}} \int_{\mathbb{R}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{d}} \mathbf{1}_{[0, T]} u_{N_{1}} \overline{v_{N_{2}} \omega n_{N_{3}}} d x d t\right|^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

By Lemma 3.8 (i), we have

$$
\begin{align*}
K_{2,1} & \lesssim \sum_{N_{2} \lesssim 1} N_{2}^{d-4}\left(N_{2}^{(d-4) / 2} N_{2}\left\|\sum_{N_{1} \ll N_{2}} u_{N_{1}}\right\|_{E}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{E}\right)^{2} \\
& \lesssim\left\|P_{<1} u\right\|_{E}^{2} \sum_{N_{2} \lesssim 1} N_{2}^{2 d-6}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{E}^{2}  \tag{3.45}\\
& \lesssim\|u\|_{X_{S}^{k}}^{2}\|v\|_{X_{S}^{k}}^{2} .
\end{align*}
$$

For the estimate of $K_{2,2}$, we take $M=\varepsilon N_{2}^{2}$ for sufficiently small $\varepsilon>0$. Then, from Lemma 3.4, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& Q_{<M}^{S}\left(\left(Q_{<M}^{S} v_{N_{2}}\right)\left(Q_{<M}^{W_{ \pm}} \omega n_{N_{3}}\right)\right) \\
& =Q_{<M}^{S}\left[\mathcal{F}^{-1}\left(\int_{\tau_{1}=\tau_{2}+\tau_{3}, \xi_{1}=\xi_{2}+\xi_{3}}\left(\widehat{Q_{<M}^{S} v_{N_{2}}}\right)\left(\tau_{2}, \xi_{2}\right)\left(\widehat{Q_{<M}^{W_{ \pm}} \omega n_{N_{3}}}\right)\left(\tau_{3}, \xi_{3}\right)\right)\right]=0
\end{aligned}
$$

when $N_{2} \gg\left\langle N_{1}\right\rangle$. Therefore,

$$
v_{N_{2}} \omega n_{N_{3}}=\sum_{i=1}^{4} G_{i}
$$

where

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
G_{1}:=v_{N_{2}}\left(Q_{\geq M}^{W_{ \pm}} \omega n_{N_{3}}\right), & G_{2}:=Q_{\geq M}^{S}\left(v_{N_{2}}\left(Q_{<M}^{W_{ \pm}} \omega n_{N_{3}}\right)\right), \\
G_{3}:=\left(Q_{\geq M}^{S} v_{N_{2}}\right)\left(Q_{<M}^{W_{ \pm}} \omega n_{N_{3}}\right), & G_{4}:=-Q_{\geq M}^{S}\left(\left(Q_{\geq M}^{S} v_{N_{2}}\right)\left(Q_{<M}^{W_{ \pm}} \omega n_{N_{3}}\right)\right) .
\end{array}
$$

Therefore, it follows that

$$
K_{2,2} \leq K_{2,2}^{(1)}+K_{2,2}^{(2)}+K_{2,2}^{(3)}+K_{2,2}^{(4)}
$$

where

$$
\begin{aligned}
& K_{2,2}^{(1)}=\sum_{N_{3} \gg 1} N_{3}^{d-4} \sup _{\|n\|_{V_{W_{ \pm}}^{2}}=1}\left|\sum_{N_{2} \sim N_{3}} \sum_{N_{1} \ll N_{2}} \int_{\mathbb{R}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{d}} \mathbf{1}_{[0, T]} u_{N_{1}} \overline{G_{1}} d x d t\right|^{2}, \\
& K_{2,2}^{(2)}:=\sum_{N_{3} \gg 1} N_{3}^{d-4} \sup _{\|n\|_{V_{W_{ \pm}}^{2}}=1}\left|\sum_{N_{2} \sim N_{3}} \sum_{N_{1} \ll N_{2}} \int_{\mathbb{R}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{d}} \mathbf{1}_{[0, T]} u_{N_{1}} \overline{G_{2}} d x d t\right|^{2}, \\
& K_{2,2}^{(3)}:=\sum_{N_{3} \gg 1} N_{3}^{d-4} \sup _{\|n\|_{V_{W_{ \pm}}^{2}}=1}=\left|\sum_{N_{2} \sim N_{3}} \sum_{N_{1} \ll N_{2}} \int_{\mathbb{R}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{d}} \mathbf{1}_{[0, T]} u_{N_{1}} \overline{G_{3}} d x d t\right|^{2}, \\
& K_{2,2}^{(4)}:=\sum_{N_{3} \gg 1} N_{3}^{d-4} \sup _{\|n\|_{V_{W_{ \pm}}^{2}}=1}=\left|\sum_{N_{2} \sim N_{3}} \sum_{N_{1} \ll N_{2}} \int_{\mathbb{R}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{d}} \mathbf{1}_{[0, T]} u_{N_{1}} \overline{G_{4}} d x d t\right|^{2} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Note that $N_{3} \gg 1$ and $N_{2} \sim N_{3}$ implies $N_{2}>2^{2}$. By Lemma 3.8 (iii), we have

$$
\begin{align*}
K_{2,2}^{(1)} & \lesssim \sum_{N_{2}>2^{2}} N_{2}^{d-4}\left(N_{2}^{-1 / 2} N_{2}\|u\|_{Y_{S}^{k}}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{E}\right)^{2} \\
& \lesssim \sum_{N_{2}>2^{2}} N_{2}^{d-3}\|u\|_{Y_{S}^{k}}^{2}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{E}^{2} \lesssim\|u\|_{Y_{S}^{k}}^{2}\|v\|_{E^{k}}^{2} . \tag{3.46}
\end{align*}
$$

We apply Lemma 1.16, Lemma $3.8(v)$ and (3.34), then we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
K_{2,2}^{(2)} \lesssim \sum_{N_{2}>2^{2}} N_{2}^{d-4}\left(N_{2}^{-1 / 2} N_{2}\|u\|_{Y_{S}^{k}}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{E}\right)^{2} \lesssim\|u\|_{Y_{S}^{k}}^{2}\|v\|_{E^{k}}^{2} \tag{3.47}
\end{equation*}
$$

By Lemma 3.8 (iv), we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
K_{2,2}^{(3)} \lesssim \sum_{N_{2}>2^{2}} N_{2}^{d-4}\left(N_{2}^{-1 / 2} N_{2}\|u\|_{E^{k}}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{S}^{2}}\right)^{2} \lesssim\|u\|_{E^{k}}^{2}\|v\|_{Y_{S}^{k}}^{2} \tag{3.48}
\end{equation*}
$$

Applying Lemma 1.16, Lemma 3.8 (vi) and (3.34), we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
K_{2,2}^{(4)} \lesssim \sum_{N_{2}>2^{2}} N_{2}^{d-4}\left(N_{2}^{-1 / 2} N_{2}\|u\|_{Y_{S}^{k}}\left\|v_{N_{2}}\right\|_{V_{S}^{2}}\right)^{2} \lesssim\|u\|_{Y_{S}^{k}}^{2}\|v\|_{Y_{S}^{k}}^{2} \tag{3.49}
\end{equation*}
$$

Hence, collecting (3.45), (3.46), (3.47), (3.48) and (3.49), we have $K_{2} \lesssim\|u\|_{X_{S}^{k}}^{2}\|v\|_{X_{S}^{k}}^{2}$. By symmetry, we also obtain $K_{3} \lesssim\|u\|_{X_{S}^{k}}^{2}\|v\|_{X_{S}^{k}}^{2}$ in the same manner as the estimate of $K_{2}$.

Next, we consider the inhomogeneous case for the wave equation.
Corollary 3.10. Let $d \geq 4, k=(d-3) / 2$ and $l=(d-4) / 2$. Then for all $0<T<$ $\infty$, it holds that

$$
\left\|I_{T, W_{ \pm}}(u, v)\right\|_{Z_{W_{ \pm}}^{l}} \lesssim\|u\|_{X_{S}^{k}}\|v\|_{X_{S}^{k}} .
$$

Proof. From Proposition 3.9, we have

$$
\left\|\sum_{N \geq 1} P_{N} I_{T, W_{ \pm}}(u, v)\right\|_{Z_{W_{ \pm}}^{l}} \sim\left\|\sum_{N \geq 1} P_{N} I_{T, W_{ \pm}}(u, v)\right\|_{\dot{Z}_{W_{ \pm}}^{l}} \lesssim\|u\|_{X_{S}^{k}}\|v\|_{X_{S}^{k}} .
$$

Hence, we only need to show the following.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\|P_{<1} I_{T, W_{ \pm}}(u, v)\right\|_{U_{W_{ \pm}}^{2}} \lesssim\|u\|_{X_{S}^{k}}\|v\|_{X_{S}^{k}} \tag{3.50}
\end{equation*}
$$

By Corollary 1.11 and Hölder's inequality, we have

$$
\begin{align*}
(\operatorname{LHS} \text { of }(3.50)) & =\sup _{\|n\|_{V_{W_{ \pm}}^{2}}^{2}=1}\left|\int_{\mathbb{R}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{d}} \mathbf{1}_{[0, T]} u \bar{v} \overline{P_{<1} \omega n} d x d t\right| \\
& \lesssim \sup _{\|n\|_{V_{W_{ \pm}}^{2}}=1}\|u\|_{E}\|v\|_{E}\left\|P_{<1} \omega n\right\|_{L_{t}^{\infty} L_{x}^{d / 2}} . \tag{3.51}
\end{align*}
$$

Since

$$
\|u\|_{E} \leq\left\|P_{<1} u\right\|_{E}+\left(\sum_{N \geq 1} N^{-2 k}\right)^{1 / 2}\left(\sum_{N \geq 1} N^{2 k}\left\|P_{N} u\right\|_{E}^{2}\right)^{1 / 2}
$$

by the Cauchy-Schwarz inequality, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\|u\|_{E} \lesssim\|u\|_{X_{S}^{k}}, \quad\|v\|_{E} \lesssim\|v\|_{X_{S}^{k}} . \tag{3.52}
\end{equation*}
$$

By the Sobolev inequality and Remark 1.1, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\|P_{<1} \omega n\right\|_{L_{t}^{\infty} L_{x}^{d / 2}} \lesssim\left\|\left|\nabla_{x}\right|^{(d-4) / 2} P_{<1} \omega n\right\|_{L_{t}^{\infty} L_{x}^{2}} \lesssim\left\|P_{<1} n\right\|_{L_{t}^{\infty} L_{x}^{2}} \lesssim\|n\|_{V_{W_{ \pm}}^{2}} \tag{3.53}
\end{equation*}
$$

Hence, collecting (3.51), (3.52) and (3.53), we obtain (3.50).
3.4. The proof of the main theorem. By the Duhamel principle, we consider the following integral equation corresponding to (3.2) on the time interval $[0, T]$ with $0<T<\infty$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(u, n_{ \pm}\right)=\left(\Phi_{1}\left(u, n_{ \pm}\right), \Phi_{2 \pm}(u)\right), \tag{3.54}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \Phi_{1}\left(u, n_{ \pm}\right):=S(t) u_{0}+I_{T, S}\left(n_{+}, u\right)(t)+I_{T, S}\left(n_{-}, u\right)(t) \\
& \Phi_{2 \pm}(u):=W_{ \pm}(t) n_{ \pm 0}+I_{T, W_{ \pm}}(u, u)(t)
\end{aligned}
$$

Proposition 3.11. Let $d \geq 4, k=(d-3) / 2$ and $l=(d-4) / 2$.
(i) (existence) Let $\delta>0$ be sufficiently small. Then, for any $0<T<\infty$ and any initial data

$$
\left(u_{0}, n_{ \pm 0}\right) \in B_{\delta}\left(H^{k}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right) \times \dot{H}^{l}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)\right)\left(\text { resp. } B_{\delta}\left(H^{k}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right) \times H^{l}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)\right)\right)
$$

there exists a solution to (3.54) on $[0, T]$ satisfying

$$
\left(u, n_{ \pm}\right) \in X_{S}^{k}([0, T]) \times \dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm}}^{l}([0, T]) \subset C\left([0, T] ; H^{k}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)\right) \times C\left([0, T] ; \dot{H}^{l}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)\right)
$$

$\left(\right.$ resp. $\left.\left(u, n_{ \pm}\right) \in X_{S}^{k}([0, T]) \times Y_{W_{ \pm}}^{l}([0, T]) \subset C\left([0, T] ; H^{k}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)\right) \times C\left([0, T] ; H^{l}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)\right)\right)$.
(ii) (uniqueness) Let

$$
\left(u, n_{ \pm}\right),\left(v, m_{ \pm}\right) \in X_{S}^{k}([0, T]) \times \dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm}}^{l}([0, T])\left(\text { resp. } \in X_{S}^{k}([0, T]) \times Y_{W_{ \pm}}^{l}([0, T])\right)
$$

be solutions to (3.54) on $[0, T]$ for some $T>0$ with the same initial data. Then $\left(u(t), n_{ \pm}(t)\right)=\left(v(t), m_{ \pm}(t)\right)$ on $t \in[0, T]$.
(iii) (continuous dependence of the solution on the initial data) The flow map obtained by (i):

$$
B_{\delta}\left(H^{k}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right) \times \dot{H}^{l}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)\right) \ni\left(u_{0}, n_{ \pm 0}\right) \mapsto\left(u, n_{ \pm}\right) \in X_{S}^{k}([0, T]) \times \dot{Y}_{W_{ \pm}}^{l}([0, T])
$$

$\left(\right.$ resp. $\left.B_{\delta}\left(H^{k}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right) \times H^{l}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)\right) \ni\left(u_{0}, n_{ \pm 0}\right) \mapsto\left(u, n_{ \pm}\right) \in X_{S}^{k}([0, T]) \times Y_{W_{ \pm}}^{l}([0, T])\right)$
is Lipschitz continuous.
(iv) (persistence) Let $\delta>0$ be sufficiently small and

$$
\left(u_{0}, n_{ \pm 0}\right) \in B_{\delta}\left(H^{k}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right) \times H^{l}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)\right) \cap H^{k+a}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right) \times H^{l+a}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)
$$

for some $a>0$. Then, the solution ( $u, n_{ \pm}$) obtained by (i) is in

$$
X_{S}^{k+a}([0, T]) \times Y_{W_{ \pm}}^{l+a}([0, T]) \subset C\left([0, T] ; H^{k+a}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)\right) \times C\left([0, T] ; H^{l+a}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)\right)
$$

for any $0<T<\infty$.
Remark 3.2. Due to the time reversibility of the Zakharov equation, Porposition 3.11 holds on corresponding time interval $[-T, 0]$.

Remark 3.3. By $(i)$ in Proposition 3.11 and Remark 3.2, we have solutions to (3.54) on $[0, T]$ and $[-T, 0]$ for any $T>0$. Since we can take any large $T$ and have the uniqueness, the solution $\left(u(t), n_{ \pm}(t)\right) \in C\left((-\infty, \infty) ; H^{k}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)\right) \times C\left((-\infty, \infty) ; \dot{H}^{l}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)\right)$ (resp. $C\left((-\infty, \infty) ; H^{k}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)\right) \times C\left((-\infty, \infty) ; H^{l}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)\right)$ ) can be defined uniquely when $\left(u_{0}, n_{ \pm 0}\right) \in B_{\delta}\left(H^{k}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right) \times \dot{H}^{l}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)\right)\left(\right.$ resp. $\left.B_{\delta}\left(H^{k}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right) \times H^{l}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)\right)\right)$.

Proposition 3.12. (scattering) Let $\left(u(t), n_{ \pm}(t)\right)$ be the solution to (3.54) with $\left(u_{0}, n_{ \pm 0}\right) \in$ $B_{\delta}\left(H^{k}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right) \times \dot{H}^{l}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)\right)$ on $(-\infty, \infty)$ obtained by Proposition 3.11, Remark 3.2 and Remark 3.3. Then, there exist $\left(u_{+\infty}, n_{ \pm,+\infty}\right)$ and $\left(u_{-\infty}, n_{ \pm,-\infty}\right)$ in $H^{k}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right) \times \dot{H}^{l}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)$ such that

$$
\left\|u(t)-S(t) u_{+\infty}\right\|_{H^{k}}+\left\|n_{ \pm}(t)-W_{ \pm}(t) n_{ \pm,+\infty}\right\|_{\dot{H}^{l}} \rightarrow 0
$$

as $t \rightarrow \infty$ and

$$
\left\|u(t)-S(t) u_{-\infty}\right\|_{H^{k}}+\left\|n_{ \pm}(t)-W_{ \pm}(t) n_{ \pm,-\infty}\right\|_{\dot{H}^{l}} \rightarrow 0
$$

as $t \rightarrow-\infty$. The similar result holds for the inhomogeneous case.
Proof of Proposition 3.11. We will show only the case $\left(u_{0}, n_{ \pm 0}\right) \in B_{\delta}\left(H^{k}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right) \times\right.$ $H^{l}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)$ ) because the proof of the case $\left(u_{0}, n_{ \pm 0}\right) \in B_{\delta}\left(H^{k}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right) \times \dot{H}^{l}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)\right)$ follows from the same argument if we use (3.30) instead of Corollary 3.10.

First, we prove $(i)$. We denote $I:=[0, T]$. By Proposition 3.5 and the definition of $X_{S}^{k}, Y_{W_{ \pm}}^{l}$, there exists $C>0$ such that

$$
\left\|S(t) u_{0}\right\|_{X_{S}^{k}(I)} \leq C\left\|u_{0}\right\|_{H^{k}},\left\|W_{ \pm}(t) n_{ \pm 0}\right\|_{Y_{W_{ \pm}}^{l}(I)} \leq C\left\|n_{ \pm 0}\right\|_{H^{l}}
$$

Assume that $\left(u_{0}, n_{ \pm 0}\right) \in B_{\delta}\left(H^{k}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right) \times H^{l}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)\right),\left(u, n_{ \pm}\right) \in B_{r}\left(X_{S}^{k}(I) \times Y_{W_{ \pm}}^{l}(I)\right)$. Then, by Proposition 3.9, Corollary 3.10 and $\|\cdot\|_{Y_{W_{ \pm}}^{l}} \lesssim\|\cdot\|_{Z_{W_{ \pm}}^{l}}$, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left\|\Phi_{1}\left(u, n_{ \pm}\right)\right\|_{X_{S}^{k}(I)} \leq C\left\|u_{0}\right\|_{H^{k}}+C\left\|n_{ \pm}\right\|_{Y_{W_{ \pm}}^{l}(I)}\|u\|_{X_{S}^{k}(I)} \leq C \delta+C r^{2} \\
& \left\|\Phi_{2 \pm}(u)\right\|_{Y_{W_{ \pm}}^{l}(I)} \leq C\left\|n_{ \pm 0}\right\|_{H^{l}}+C\|u\|_{X_{S}^{k}(I)}^{2} \leq C \delta+C r^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

We choose $\delta=r^{2}, r=1 / 4 C$, then we have

$$
\left\|\Phi_{1}\left(u, n_{ \pm}\right)\right\|_{X_{S}^{k}(I)}+\left\|\Phi_{2 \pm}(u)\right\|_{Y_{W_{ \pm}}^{l}(I)} \leq r .
$$

Hence, $\left(\Phi_{1}, \Phi_{2 \pm}\right)$ is a map from $B_{r}\left(X_{S}^{k}([0, T]) \times Y_{W_{ \pm}}^{l}([0, T])\right)$ into itself. Note that $r$ does not depend on $T$. Moreover, we assume $\left(v_{0}, m_{ \pm 0}\right) \in B_{\delta}\left(H^{k}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right) \times\right.$ $\left.H^{l}\left(\mathbb{R}^{d}\right)\right),\left(v, m_{ \pm}\right) \in B_{r}\left(X_{S}^{k}(I) \times Y_{W_{ \pm}}^{l}(I)\right)$, then

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left\|\Phi_{1}\left(u, n_{ \pm}\right)-\Phi_{1}\left(v, m_{ \pm}\right)\right\|_{X_{S}^{k}(I)} \\
& =\left\|I_{T, S}\left(n_{ \pm}, u\right)(t)-I_{T, S}\left(m_{ \pm}, v\right)(t)\right\|_{X_{S}^{k}(I)} \\
& \leq\left\|I_{T, S}\left(n_{ \pm}, u-v\right)\right\|_{X_{S}^{k}(I)}+\left\|I_{T, S}\left(n_{ \pm}-m_{ \pm}, v\right)\right\|_{X_{S}^{k}(I)} \\
& \leq C\left(\left\|n_{ \pm}\right\|_{Y_{W_{ \pm}}^{l}(I)}\|u-v\|_{X_{S}^{k}(I)}+\left\|n_{ \pm}-m_{ \pm}\right\|_{Y_{W_{ \pm}}^{l}(I)}\|v\|_{X_{S}^{k}(I)}\right)  \tag{3.55}\\
& \leq(1 / 4)\left(\|u-v\|_{X_{S}^{k}(I)}+\left\|n_{ \pm}-m_{ \pm}\right\|_{Y_{W_{ \pm}}^{l}(I)}\right) \\
& \left\|\Phi_{2}(u)-\Phi_{2}(v)\right\|_{Y_{W_{ \pm}}^{l}(I)} \\
& =\left\|I_{T, W_{ \pm}}(u, u)(t)-I_{T, W_{ \pm}}(v, v)(t)\right\|_{Y_{W_{ \pm}}^{l}(I)} \\
& \leq C\left(\|u\|_{X_{S}^{k}(I)}+\|v\|_{X_{S}^{k}(I)}\right)\|u-v\|_{X_{S}^{k}(I)}  \tag{3.56}\\
& \leq(1 / 2)\|u-v\|_{X_{S}^{k}(I)} .
\end{align*}
$$

Therefore, $\left(\Phi_{1}, \Phi_{2 \pm}\right)$ is a contraction mapping on $B_{r}\left(X_{S}^{k}([0, T]) \times Y_{W_{ \pm}}^{l}([0, T])\right)$. Thus, by the Banach fixed point theorem, we have a solution to (3.54) in it.

Next, we prove (ii) by contradiction. Let $\left(u, n_{ \pm}\right),\left(v, m_{ \pm}\right) \in X_{S}^{k}([0, T]) \times Y_{W_{ \pm}}^{l}([0, T])$ are two solutions satisfying $\left(u(0), n_{ \pm}(0)\right)=\left(v(0), m_{ \pm}(0)\right)$. Assume that

$$
T^{\prime}:=\sup \left\{0 \leq t<T ; u(t)=v(t), n_{ \pm}(t)=m_{ \pm}(t)\right\}<T
$$

By a translation in $t$, it suffices to consider the case $T^{\prime}=0$. Fix $0<\tau \leq T$ sufficiently small. From (3.55) and Proposition 3.6, we obtain

$$
\begin{aligned}
\|u-v\|_{X_{S}^{k}([0, \tau])} & \leq C\left(\left\|n_{ \pm}\right\|_{Y_{W_{ \pm}}^{l}([0, \tau])}\|u-v\|_{X_{S}^{k}([0, \tau])}+\left\|n_{ \pm}-m_{ \pm}\right\|_{Y_{W_{ \pm}}^{l}([0, \tau])}\|v\|_{X_{S}^{k}([0, \tau])}\right) \\
& \leq(1 / 4)\left(\|u-v\|_{X_{S}^{k}([0, \tau])}+\left\|n_{ \pm}-m_{ \pm}\right\|_{Y_{W_{ \pm}}^{l}([0, \tau])}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence, we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
\|u-v\|_{X_{S}^{k}([0, \tau])} \leq(1 / 3)\left\|n_{ \pm}-m_{ \pm}\right\|_{Y_{W_{ \pm}}^{l}([0, \tau])} \tag{3.57}
\end{equation*}
$$

Similarly, by (3.56) and Proposition 3.6, we obtain

$$
\begin{align*}
\left\|n_{ \pm}-m_{ \pm}\right\|_{Y_{ \pm}}^{l}([0, \tau]) & \leq C\left(\|u\|_{X_{S}^{k}([0, \tau])}+\|v\|_{X_{S}^{k}([0, \tau])}\right)\|u-v\|_{X_{S}^{k}([0, \tau])} \\
& \leq(1 / 2)\|u-v\|_{X_{S}^{k}([0, \tau])} \tag{3.58}
\end{align*}
$$

Hence, from (3.57) and (3.58), we obtain $u(t)=v(t), n_{ \pm}(t)=m_{ \pm}(t)$ on $[0, \tau]$, which contradicts to the definition of $T^{\prime}$.

We omit the proof of (iii) because it follows from the standard argument. Finally, we prove (iv). Fix $0<T<\infty$. Since $\langle\xi\rangle^{a} \leq\left\langle\xi-\xi_{1}\right\rangle^{a}+\left\langle\xi_{1}\right\rangle^{a}$, we easily have

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left\|I_{T, S}\left(n_{ \pm}, u\right)\right\|_{X_{S}^{k+a}} \lesssim\left\|n_{ \pm}\right\|_{Y_{W_{ \pm}}^{l+a}}\|u\|_{X_{S}^{k}}+\left\|n_{ \pm}\right\|_{Y_{W_{ \pm}}^{l}}\|u\|_{X_{S}^{k+a}},  \tag{3.59}\\
& \left\|I_{T, W_{ \pm}}(u, u)\right\|_{Z_{W_{ \pm}}^{l+a}} \lesssim\|u\|_{X_{S}^{k+a}}\|u\|_{X_{S}^{k}} \tag{3.60}
\end{align*}
$$

from Proposition 3.9 and Corollary 3.10. Thus, by a similar argument as $(i)$, we obtain

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \|u\|_{X_{S}^{k+a}(I)} \leq C\left\|u_{0}\right\|_{H^{k+a}}+C r\left(\|u\|_{X_{S}^{k+a}(I)}+\left\|n_{+}\right\|_{Y_{W_{+}}^{l+a}(I)}+\left\|n_{-}\right\|_{Y_{W_{-}}^{l+a}(I)}\right) \\
& \left\|n_{ \pm}\right\|_{Y_{W_{ \pm}}^{l+a}(I)} \leq C\left\|n_{ \pm 0}\right\|_{H^{l+a}}+C r\|u\|_{X_{S}^{k+a}}
\end{aligned}
$$

for the solution to (3.54) such that $\left(u, n_{ \pm}\right) \in B_{r}\left(X_{S}^{k}(I) \times Y_{W_{ \pm}}^{l}(I)\right)$. Since $4 C r=1$, we conclude

$$
\|u\|_{X_{S}^{k+a}(I)}+\left\|n_{ \pm}\right\|_{Y_{W_{ \pm}}^{l+a}(I)} \leq C\left(\left\|u_{0}\right\|_{H^{k+a}}+\left\|n_{ \pm 0}\right\|_{H^{l+a}}\right)
$$

Finally, we prove Proposition 4.2.

Proof. Since $r$ in the proof of Proposition 3.11 does not depend on $T$, it follows that

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \|u\|_{X_{S}^{k}([0, T])}+\left\|n_{ \pm}\right\|_{Y_{W_{ \pm}}^{l}([0, T])}<M \\
& \|u\|_{X_{S}^{k}([-T, 0])}+\left\|n_{ \pm}\right\|_{Y_{W_{ \pm}}^{l}([-T, 0])}<M
\end{aligned}
$$

for any $T>0$, where the constant $M$ does not depends on $T$. For any $\left\{t_{k}\right\}_{k=0}^{K} \in \mathcal{Z}_{0}$ we can take $0<T<\infty$ such that $-T<t_{0}$ and $t_{K}<T$. Then, by Lemma 1.6, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left(\sum_{k=1}^{K}\left\|\left\langle\nabla_{x}\right\rangle^{k}\left(S\left(-t_{k}\right) u\left(t_{k}\right)-S\left(-t_{k-1}\right) u\left(t_{k-1}\right)\right)\right\|_{L^{2}}^{2}\right)^{1 / 2} \\
\lesssim & \left\|\left\langle\nabla_{x}\right\rangle^{k} u\right\|_{V_{S}^{2}([0, T])}+\left\|\left\langle\nabla_{x}\right\rangle^{k} u\right\|_{V_{S}^{2}([-T, 0])} \\
\lesssim & \|u\|_{X_{S}^{k}([0, T])}+\|u\|_{X_{S}^{k}([-T, 0])}<2 M .
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore, we have

$$
\sup _{\left\{t_{k}\right\}_{k=0}^{K} \in \mathcal{Z}_{0}}\left(\sum_{k=1}^{K}\left\|\left\langle\nabla_{x}\right\rangle^{k} S\left(-t_{k}\right) u\left(t_{k}\right)-\left\langle\nabla_{x}\right\rangle^{k} S\left(-t_{k-1}\right) u\left(t_{k-1}\right)\right\|_{L^{2}}^{2}\right)^{1 / 2}<2 M
$$

By Proposition 1.5, $f_{ \pm}:=\lim _{t \rightarrow \pm \infty}\left\langle\nabla_{x}\right\rangle^{k} S(-t) u(t)$ exists in $L^{2}$. Put $u_{ \pm \infty}:=$ $\left\langle\nabla_{x}\right\rangle^{-k} f_{ \pm}$. Then, we conclude

$$
\left\|\left\langle\nabla_{x}\right\rangle^{k} S(-t) u(t)-f_{ \pm}\right\|_{L^{2}}=\left\|u(t)-S(t) u_{ \pm \infty}\right\|_{H^{k}} \rightarrow 0 \quad \text { as } t \rightarrow \pm \infty
$$

Similarly, we obtain the scattering result for the wave equation.

## References

[1] I. Bejenaru, Z. Guo, S. Herr, and K. Nakanishi, Well-posedness and scattering for the Zakharov system in four dimensions, to appear in Analysis \& PDE.
[2] I. Bejenaru and S. Herr, Convolutions of singular measures and applications to the Zakharov system, J. Funct. Anal. 261 (2011), 478-506.
[3] I. Bejenaru, S. Herr, J. Holmer, and D. Tataru, On the 2D Zakharov system with $L^{2}$ Schrödinger data, Nonlinearity 22 (2009), 1063-1089.
[4] J. Bourgain, Fourier transform restriction phenomena for certain lattice subsets and application to nonlinear evolution equations I. Schrödinger equations, GAFA 3 (1993), 107-156.
[5] J. Bourgain, On the Cauchy and invariant measure problem for the periodic Zakharov system, Duke Math. J. 76 (1994), no. 1, 175-202.
[6] J. Bourgain and J. Colliander, On well-posedness of the Zakharov system, Int. Math. Res. Not. 11 (1996), 515-546.
[7] J. Colliander, J. Holmer, and N. Tzirakis Low regularity global well-posedness for the Zakharov and Klein-Gordon-Schrödinger systems, Trans. Amer. Math. Soc. 360 (2008), 4619-4638.
[8] Y. Cho, S. Lee, Strichartz estimates in spherical coordinates, Indi. Univ. Math. J. 62 (2013), 991-1020.
[9] D. Fang, H. Pecher, and S. Zhong Low regularity global well-posedness for the two-dimensional Zakharov system, Analysis (Munich) 29 (2009), no. 3, 265-281.
[10] J. Ginibre, Y. Tsutsumi, and G. Velo, On the Cauchy problem for the Zakharov system, J. Funct. Anal. 151 (1997), no. 2, 384-436.
[11] J. Ginibre, G. Velo, Generalized Strichartz Inequalities for the Wave Equation, J. Funct. Anal. 133 (1995), 50-68.
[12] J. Ginibre and G. Velo, Smoothing properties and retarded estimates for some dispersive evolution equations, Comm. Math. Phys. 144 (1992), no. 1, 163-188.
[13] J. Ginibre and G. Velo, Scattering theory for the Zakharov system, Hokkaido Math. J. 35 (2006), no. 4, 865-892.
[14] Z. Guo, S. Lee, K. Nakanishi, and C. Wang, Generalized Strichartz estimates and scattering for 3D Zakharov system, Comm. Math. Phys. 331 (2014), no. 1, 239-259.
[15] Z. Guo and K. Nakanishi, Small energy scattering for the Zakharov system with radial symmetry, Int. Math. Res. Notices (2013) doi: 10.1093/imrn/rns296.
[16] Z. Guo, K. Nakanishi, and S. Wang, Global dynamics below the ground state energy for the Zakharov system in the 3D radial case, Advances in Mathematics 238 (2013), 412-441.
[17] Z. Guo, K. Nakanishi, and S. Wang, Small energy scattering for the Klein-Gordon-Zakharov system with radial symmetry, Math. Res. Nett. 21 (2014), no. 4, 733-755.
[18] Z. Guo, Y. Wang, Improved Strichartz estimates for a class of dispersive equations in the radial case and their applications to nonlinear Schrödinger and wave equation, J. Anal. Math. 124 (2014), 1-38.
[19] M. Hadac, S. Herr, and H. Koch, Well-posedness and scattering for the KP-II equation in a critical space, Ann. I. H. Poincaré AN 26 (2009), 917-941.
[20] M. Hadac, S. Herr, and H. Koch, Erratum to "Well-posedness and scattering for the KP-II equation in a critical space"[Ann. I. H. Poincaré AN 26 (2009), 917-941], Ann. I. H. Poincaré AN 27 (2010), no. 3, 971-972.
[21] Z. Hani, F. Pusateri, and J. Shatah, Scattering for the Zakharov system in 3 dimensions, Comm. Math. Phys. 322 (2013), no. 3, 731-753.
[22] J. Holmer, Local ill-posedness of the 1D Zakharov system, Electron. J. Diff. Equations 24 (2007), 22pp. 35Q55(35B30 35R25).
[23] T. Kato, An $L^{q, r}$-theory for nonlinear Schrödinger equations, Spectral and scattering theory and applications, Adv. Stud. Pure. Math 23 Math. Soc. Japan, Tokyo, (1994), 223-238.
[24] I. Kato, K. Tsugawa, Scattering and well-posedness for the Zakharov system at a critical space in four and more spatial dimensions, arXiv:1512.00551v1.
[25] J. Kato, T. Ozawa, Endpoint Strichartz estimates for the Klein-Gordon equation in two space dimensions and some applications, J. Math. Pures Appl. 95 (2011), 48-71.
[26] M. Keel and T. Tao, Endpoint Strichartz estimates, Amer. J. Math. 120 (1998), 955-980.
[27] C. Kenig, G. Ponce, and L. Vega, On the Zakharov and Zakharov-Schulman systems, J. Funct. Anal. 127 (1995), 204-234.
[28] N. Kishimoto, Local well-posedness for the Zakharov system on multidimensional torus, J. Anal. Math. 119 (2013), 213-253.
[29] N. Kishimoto, Resonant decomposition and the I-method for the two-dimensional Zakharov system, Discrete Contin. Dyn. Syst. 33 (2013), no. 9, 4095-4122.
[30] H. Koch, D. Tataru, Dispersive estimates for principally normal pseudodifferential operators, Comm. Pure. Appl. Math. 58 (2) (2005), 217-284.
[31] H. Lindblad, Counterexamples to local existence for semi-linear wave equations, Amer. J. Math. 118 (1996), 1-16.
[32] H. Lindblad, C. Sogge, On existence and scattering with minimal regularity for semilinear wave equations, J. Funct. Anal. 130 (1995), 357-426.
[33] N. Masmoudi, K. Nakanishi, From the Klein-Gordon-Zakharov system to the nonlinear Schrödinger equation, J. Hyperbolic Differ. Equ. 2 (2005), 975-1008.
[34] N. Masmoudi and K. Nakanishi, Uniqueness of solutions for Zakharov systems, Funkcial. Ekvac. 52 (2009), no. 2, 233-253.
[35] N. Masmoudi, K. Nakanishi, From the Klein-Gordon-Zakharov system to a singular nonlinear Schrödinger system, Ann. I. H. Poincaré AN 27 (2010), 1073-1096.
[36] S. Machihara, K. Nakanishi, and T. Ozawa, Nonrelativistic limit in the energy space for nonlinear Klein-Gordon equations, Math. Ann. 322 (2002), 603-621.
[37] S. Machihara, K. Nakanishi, and T. Ozawa, Small global solutions and the nonrelativistic limit for the Dirac equation, Rev. Mat. Iberoamericana. 19 (2003), 179-194.
[38] T. Ozawa and Y. Tsutsumi, Existence and smoothing effect of solutions for the Zakharov equations, RIMS Kyoto Univ. 28 (1992), 329-361.
[39] T. Ozawa and Y. Tsutsumi, Global existence and asymptotic behavior of solutions for the Zakharov equations in three-dimensions space, Adv. Math. Sci. Appl. 3 (Special Issue) (1993/94), 301-334.
[40] T. Ozawa, K. Tsutaya, and Y. Tsutsumi, Normal form and global solutions for the Klein-Gordon-Zakharov equations, Ann. I. H. Poincaré AN 12 (1995), 459-503.
[41] T. Ozawa, K. Tsutaya, and Y. Tsutsumi, Well-posedness in energy space for the Cauchy problem of the Klein-Gordon-Zakharov equations with different propagation speeds in three space dimensions, Math. Ann. 313 (1999), no. 1, 127-140.
[42] H. Pecher, Global well-posedness below energy space for the 1-dimensional Zakharov system, Int. Math. Res. Notices 19 (2001), 1027-1056.
[43] A. Shimomura, Scattering theory for Zakharov equations in three-dimensional space with large data, Commun. Contemp. Math. 6 (2004), no. 6, 881-899.
[44] D. Tataru, Local and global results for wave maps I, Comm. Part. Diff. Eq. 23 (1998), 17811793.
[45] H. Takaoka, Well-posedness for the Zakharov system with the periodic boundary condition, Diff. Int. Eq. 12 (1999), no. 6, 789-810.
[46] T. Tao, Nonlinear Dispersive Equations: Local and Global Analysis, AMS (2006).
[47] K. Yajima, Existence of solutions for Schrödinger evolution equations, Comm. Math. Phys. 110 (1987), no. 3, 415-426.
(Isao Kato) Graduate School of Mathematics, Nagoya University, Chikusa-ku, NAGOYA, 464-8602, JAPAN

E-mail address, Isao Kato: kato.isao@f.mbox.nagoya-u.ac.jp

